# **PCT**

#### WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:

C12N 15/32, C07K 14/32, 14/325, C12N 15/62, C12Q 1/68, C12N 15/82, A01N 63/00, A01H 5/00, C12N 1/21, G01N 33/00 // C07K 16/12, C12N 15/84, (C12N 1/21, C12R 1:07, 1:19, 1:085, 1:91)

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 96/10083

(43) International Publication Date:

4 April 1996 (04.04.96)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP95/03826

A1

(22) International Filing Date:

27 September 1995 (27.09.95)

(30) Priority Data:

08/314,594 08/463,483 28 September 1994 (28.09.94) US

5 June 1995 (05.06.95)

US

(71) Applicant: CIBA-GEIGY AG [CH/CH]; Klybeckstrasse 141, CH-4002 Basle (CH).

(72) Inventors: WARREN, Gregory, Wayne; 324 Bond Lake Drive, Cary, NC 27513 (US). KOZIEL, Michael, Gene; 509 Carolyn court, Cary, NC 27511 (US). MULLINS, Martha, Alice; 104 Countrybrook Lane, Youngsville, NC 27596 (US). NYE, Gordon, James; 1001 Bray Court, Apex, NC 27502 (US). CARR, Brian; 1100D Lady's Slipper Court, Raleigh, NC 27606 (US). DESAI, Nalini, Mano; 107 Silverwood Lane, Cary, NC 27511 (US). KOSTICHKA, Kristy; 5017 Wineberry Drive, Durham, NC 27713 (US). DUCK, Nicholas, Brendan; 1215 Gatehouse Drive, Cary, NC 27511 (US). ESTRUCH, Juan, Jose; 2911-E Bainbridge Drive, Durham, NC 27713 (US).

(81) Designated States: AM, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG).

#### **Published**

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: NOVEL PESTICIDAL PROTEINS AND STRAINS

#### (57) Abstract

The present invention is drawn to pesticidal strains and proteins. *Bacillus* strains which are capable of producing pesticidal proteins and auxiliary proteins during vegetative growth are provided. Also provided are the purified proteins, nucleotide sequences encoding the proteins and methods for using the strains, proteins and genes for controlling pests.

# FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
ΑU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KR	Republic of Korea	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KZ	Kazakhstan	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LI	Liechtenstein	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LK	Sri Lanka	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon		-		

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

### **NOVEL PESTICIDAL PROTEINS AND STRAINS**

The present invention is drawn to methods and compositions for controlling plant and non-plant pests. Particularly, new pesticidal proteins are disclosed which are isolatable from the vegetative growth stage of *Bacillus*. *Bacillus* strains, proteins, and genes encoding the proteins are provided. The methods and compositions of the invention may be used in a variety of systems for controlling plant and non-plant pests.

Insect pests are a major factor in the loss of the world's commercially important agricultural crops. Broad spectrum chemical pesticides have been used extensively to control or eradicate pests of agricultural importance. There is, however, substantial interest in developing effective alternative pesticides.

Microbial pesticides have played an important role as alternatives to chemical pest control. The most extensively used microbial product is based on the bacterium *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt). Bt is a gram-positive spore forming *Bacillus* which produces an insecticidal crystal protein (ICP) during sporulation.

Numerous varieties of Bt are known that produce more than 25 different but related ICP's. The majority of ICP's made by Bt are toxic to larvae of certain insects in the orders *Lepidoptera*, *Diptera* and *Coleoptera*. In general, when an ICP is ingested by a susceptible insect the crystal is solubilized and transformed into a toxic moiety by the insect gut proteases. None of the ICP's active against coleopteran larvae such as Colorado potato beetle (*Leptinotarsa decemlineata*) or Yellow mealworm (*Tenebrio molitor*) have demonstrated significant effects on members of the genus *Diabrotica particularly Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*, the western corn rootworm (WCRW) or *Diabrotica longicornis barberi*, the northern corn rootworm.

Bacillus cereus (Bc) is closely related to Bt. A major distinguishing characteristic is the absence of a parasporal crystal in Bc. Bc is a widely distributed bacterium that is commonly found in soil and has been isolated from a variety of foods and drugs. The organism has been implicated in the spoilage of food.

Although Bt has been very useful in controlling insect pests, there is a need to expand the number of potential biological control agents.

Within the present invention compositions and methods for controlling plant pests are provided. In particular, novel pesticidal proteins are provided which are produced during vegetative growth of *Bacillus* strains. The proteins are useful as pesticidal agents.

More specifically, the present invention relates to a substantially purified *Bacillus* strain which produces a pesticidal protein during vegetative growth wherein said *Bacillus* is not *B. sphaericus* SSII-1. Preferred are a *Bacillus cereus* strain having Accession No. NRRL B-21058 and *Bacillus thuringiensis* strain having Accession No. NRRL B-21060. Also preferred is a Bacillus strain selected from Accession Numbers NRRL B-21224, NRRL B-21225, NRRL B-21226, NRRL B-21227, NRRL B-21228, NRRL B-21229, NRRL B-21230, and NRRL B-21439.

The invention further relates to an insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp, but preferably of a *Bacillus thuringiensis* and *B. cereus* strain, and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1. The insect-specific protein of the invention is preferably toxic to Coleoptera or Lepidoptera insects and has a molecular weight of about 30 kDa or greater, preferably of about 60 to about 100 kDa, and more preferably of about 80 kDa.

More particularly, the insect-specific protein of the invention has a spectrum of insecticidal activity that includes an activity against *Agrotis* and/or *Spodoptera* species, but preferably a black cutworm [*Agrotis ipsilon*; BCW] and/or fall armyworm [*Spodoptera frugiperda*] and/or beet armyworm [*Spodoptera exigua*] and/or tobacco budworm and/or corn earworm [*Helicoverpa zea*] activity.

The insect-specific protein of the invention can preferably be isolated, for example, from *Bacillus cereus* having Accession No. NRRL B-21058, or from *Bacillus thuringiensis* having Accession No. NRRL B-21060.

The insect-specific protein of the invention can also preferably be isolated from a *Bacillus spp* strain selected from Accession Numbers NRRL B-21224, NRRL B-21225, NRRL B-21226, NRRL B-21227, NRRL B-21228, NRRL B-21229, NRRL B-21230, and NRRL B-21439.

The present invention especially encompasses an insect-specific protein that has the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:5 and

SEQ ID NO:7, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

Further preferred is an insect-specific protein, wherein said protein has the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:29 SEQ ID NO:32 and SEQ ID NO:2, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

Especially preferred is an insect-specific protein, wherein said protein has the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:29 and SEQ ID NO:32, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

A further preferred embodiment of the invention comprises an insect-specific protein of the invention, wherein the sequences representing the secretion signal have been removed or inactivated.

The present invention further encompasses auxiliary proteins which enhance the insect-specific activity of an insect-specific protein. The said auxiliary proteins preferably have a molecular weight of about 50 kDa and can be isolated, for example, from the vegetative growth phase of a *Bacillus cereus* strain, but especially of *Bacillus cereus* strain AB78.

A preferred embodiment of the invention relates to an auxiliary protein, wherein the sequences representing the secretion signal have been removed or inactivated.

The present invention further relates to multimeric pesticidal proteins, which comprise more than one polypeptide chain and wherein at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an insect-specific protein of the invention and at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an auxiliary protein of the invention, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.

The multimeric pesticidal proteins according to the invention preferably have a molecular weight of about 50 kDa to about 200 kDa.

The invention especially encompasses a multimeric pesticidal protein, which comprises an insect-specific protein of the invention and an auxiliary protein according to the invention, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.

The present invention further relates to fusion proteins comprising several protein domains including at least an insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein according to the invention produced by in frame genetic fusions,

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

- 4 -

which, when translated by ribosomes, produce a fusion protein with at least the combined attributes of the insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein according to the invention and, optionally, of the other components used in the fusion.

A specific embodiment of the invention relates to a fusion protein comprising a ribonuclease S-protein, an insect-specific protein of the invention and an auxiliary protein according to the invention.

A further specific embodiment of the invention relates to a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein according to the invention and an auxiliary protein according to the invention having either the insect-specific protein or the auxiliary protein at the N-terminal end of the said fusion protein.

Preferred is a fusion protein, which comprises an insect-specific protein as given in SEQ ID NO: 2 resulting in the protein given in SEQ ID NO: 23, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

Also preferred is a fusion protein, which comprises an insect-specific protein as given in SEQ ID NO:35 and an auxiliary protein as given in SEQ ID NO: 27 resulting in the protein given in SEQ ID NO: 50, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

The invention further relates to a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein according to the invention fused to a signal sequence, preferably a secretion signal sequence or a targeting sequence that directs the transgene product to a specific organelle or cell compartment, which signal sequence is of herterologous origin with respect to the recipient protein.

Especially preferred within this invention is a fusion protein wherein the said protein has a sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 43, or in SEQ ID NO: 46, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

As used in the present application, substantial sequence homology means close structural relationship between sequences of amino acids. For example, substantially homologous proteins may be 40% homologous, preferably 50% and most preferably 60% or 80% homologous, or more. Homology also includes a relationship wherein one or several subsequences of amino acids are missing, or subsequences with additional amino acids are interdispersed.

A further aspect of the invention relates to a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1. In particular, the present invention relates to a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an insect-specific protein wherein the spectrum of insecticidal activity includes an activity against *Agrotis* and/or *Spodoptera* species, but preferably a black cutworm [*Agrotis ipsilon*; BCW] and/or fall armyworm [*Spodoptera frugiperda*] and/or beet armyworm [*Spodoptera exigua*] and/or tobacco budworm and/or corn earworm [*Helicoverpa zea*] activity.

Preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ, ID NO: 4, or SEQ ID NO: 6, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

Also preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:31, or SEQ ID NO:1, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

The invention further relates to a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an auxiliary protein according to the invention which enhances the insect-specific activity of an insect-specific protein.

Preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given SEQ ID NO:19, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1, which nucleotide sequence has been optimized for expression in a microorganism or a plant.

Preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:18, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

Also preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:27, or

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

- 6 -

SEQ ID NO:30, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

The invention further relates to a DNA molecule which comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a multimeric pesticidal protein, which comprises more than one polypeptide chains and wherein at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an insect-specific protein of the invention and at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an auxiliary protein according to the invention, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.

Preferred is a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein of the invention and an auxiliary protein according to the invention, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.

Especially preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:19, including any nucleotide sequences that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto. A further embodiment of the invention relates to a DNA molecule which comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a fusion protein comprising several protein domains including at least an insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein according to the invention produced by in frame genetic fusions, which, when translated by ribosomes, produce a fusion protein with at least the combined attributes of the insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein according to the invention and, optionally, of the other components used in the fusion.

Preferred within the invention is a DNA molecule which comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein according to the invention and an auxiliary protein according to the invention having either the insect-specific protein or the auxiliary protein at the N-terminal end of the said fusion protein. Especially preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:22, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

The invention further relates to a DNA molecule which comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein of the invention fused to a signal sequence, preferably a secretion signal sequence or a targeting sequence that directs the

transgene product to a specific organelle or cell compartment, which signal sequence is of herterologous origin with respect to the recipient DNA.

The present invention further encompasses a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a fusion protein or a mulitmeric protein according to the invention that has been optimized for expression in a microorganism or plant.

Preferred is an optimized DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:45, or SEQ ID NO:49, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

The invention further relates to an optimized DNA molecule, wherein the sequences encoding the secretion signal have been removed from its 5' end, but especially to an optimized DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 35 or SEQ ID NO:39, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

As used in the present application, substantial sequence homology means close structural relationship between sequences of nucleotides. For example, substantially homologous DNA molecules may be 60% homologous, preferably 80% and most preferably 90% or 95% homologous, or more. Homology also includes a relationship wherein one or several subsequences of nucleotides or amino acids are missing, or subsequences with additional nucleotides or amino acids are interdispersed.

Also comprised by the present invention are DNA molecules which hybridizes to a DNA molecule according to the invention as defined hereinbefore, but preferably to an oligonucleotide probe obtainable from said DNA molecule comprising a contiguous portion of the coding sequence for the said insect-specific protein at least 10 nucleotides in length, under moderately stringent conditions and which molecules have insect-specific activity and also the insect-specific proteins being encoded by the said DNA molecules.

Preferred are DNA molecules, wherein hybridization occurs at 65°C in a buffer comprising 7% SDS and 0.5 M sodium phosphate.

Especially preferred is a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an insect-specific protein according to the invention obtainable by a process comprising

- (a) obtaining a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insectspecific protein; and
- (b) hybridizing said DNA molecule with an oligonucleotide probe according to claim 107 obtained from a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 28, SEQ ID NO: 30, or SEQ ID NO: 31; and
  - (c) isolating said hybridized DNA.

The invention further relates to an insect-specific protein, wherein the said protein is encoded by a DNA molecule according to the invention.

Also encompassed by the invention is an expression cassette comprising a DNA molecule according to the invention operably linked to expression sequences including the transcriptional and translational regulatory signals necessary for expression of the associated DNA constructs in a host organism, preferably a microorganism or a plant, and optionally further regulatory sequences.

The invention further relates to a vector molecule comprising an expression cassette according to the invention.

The expression cassette and/or the vector molecule according to the invention are preferably part of the plant genome.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to a host organism, preferably a host organism selected from the group consisting of plant and insect cells, bacteria, yeast, baculoviruses, protozoa, nematodes and algae, comprising a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the genome of the host organism.

The invention further relates to a transgenic plant, but preferably a maize plant, including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof comprising a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the plant genome.

Preferred is a transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof which has been stably transformed with a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette.

Also preferred is a transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof which expresses an insect-specific protein according to the invention.

The invention further relates to a transgenic plant, preferably a maize plant, according to the invention as defined hereinbefore, which further expresses a second distinct insect control principle, but preferably a Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxin. The said plant is preferably a hybrid plant.

Parts of transgenic plants are to be understood within the scope of the invention to comprise, for example, plant cells, protoplasts, tissues, callus, embryos as well as flowers, stems, fruits, leaves, roots originating in transgenic plants or their progeny previously transformed with a DNA molecule according to the invention and therefore consisting at least in part of transgenic cells, are also an object of the present invention.

The invention further relates to plant propagating material of a plant according to the invention, which is treated with a seed protectant coating.

The invention further encompasses a microorganism transformed with a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, wherein the said microorganism is preferably a microorganism that multiply on plants and more preferably a root colonizing bacterium.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to an encapsulated insect-specific protein which comprises a microorganism comprising an insect specific protein according to the invention.

The invention also relates to an entomocidal composition comprising a host organism of the invention, but preferably a purified *Bacillus* strain, in an insecticidally-effective amount together with a suitable carrier.

Further comprised by the invention is an entomocidal composition comprising an isolated protein molecule according to the invention, alone or in combination with a host organism of the invention and/or an encapsulated insect-specific protein according to the invention, in an insecticidally-effective amount, together with a suitable carrier.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to a method of obtaining a purified insect-specific protein according to the invention, said method comprising applying a

solution comprising said insect-specific protein to a NAD column and eluting bound protein.

Also comprised is a method for identifying insect activity of an insect-specific protein according to the invention, said method comprising:

growing a *Bacillus* strain in a culture;
obtaining supernatant from said culture;
allowing insect larvae to feed on diet with said supernatant; and,

Another aspect of the invention relates to a method for isolating an insect-specific protein according to the invention, said method comprising:

growing a *Bacillus* strain in a culture; obtaining supernatant from said culture; and.

determining mortality.

isolating said insect-specific protein from said supernatant.

The invention also encompasses a method for isolating a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein exhibiting the insecticidal activity of the proteins according to the invention, said method comprising:

obtaining a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein; and

hybridizing said DNA molecule with DNA obtained from a *Bacillus* species; and

isolating said hybridized DNA.

The invention further relates to a method of increasing insect target range by using an insect specific protein according to the invention in combination with at least one second insecticidal protein that is different from the insect specific protein according to the invention, but preferably with an insecticidal protein selected from the group consisting of  $Bt \delta$ -endotoxins, protease inhibitors, lectins,  $\alpha$ -amylases and peroxidases.

Preferred is a method for increasing insect target range within a plant by expressing within the said plant a insect specific protein according to the invention in combination with at least one second insecticidal protein that is different from the insect specific protein according to the invention, but preferably with an insecticidal protein selected from the group consisting of Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxins, protease inhibitors, lectins,  $\alpha$ -amylases and peroxidases.

Also comprised is a method of protecting plants against damage caused by an insect pest, but preferably by *Spodoptera* and/or *Agrotis* species, and more preferably by an insect pest selected from the group consisting of black cutworm [*Agrotis ipsilon*; BCW], fall armyworm [*Spodoptera frugiperda*], beet armyworm [*Spodoptera exigua*], tobacco budworm and corn earworm [*Helicoverpa zea*] comprising applying to the plant or the growing area of the said plant an entomocidal composition or a toxin protein according to the invention.

The invention further relates to method of protecting plants against damage caused by an insect pest, but preferably by *Spodoptera* and/or *Agrotis* species, and more preferably by an insect pest selected from the group consisting of black cutworm [*Agrotis ipsilon*; BCW], fall armyworm [*Spodoptera frugiperda*], beet armyworm [*Spodoptera exigua*], tobacco budworm and corn earworm [*Helicoverpa zea*] comprising planting a transgenic plant expressing a insect-specific protein according to the invention within an area where the said insect pest may occur.

The invention also encompasses a method of producing a host organism which comprises stably integrated into its genome a DNA molecule according to the invention and preferably expresses an insect-specific protein according to the invention comprising transforming the said host organism with a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to a method of producing a transgenic plant or plant cell which comprises stably integrated into the plant genome a DNA molecule according to the invention and preferably expresses an insect-specific protein according to the invention comprising transforming the said plant and plant cell, respectively, with a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette.

The invention also relates to a method of producing an entomocidal composition comprising mixing an isolated *Bacillus* strain and/or a host organism and/or an isolated protein molecule, and/or an encapsulated protein according to the invention in an insecticidally-effective amount with a suitable carrier.

The invention also encompasses a method of producing transgenic progeny of a transgenic parent plant comprising stably incorporated into the plant genome a DNA

PCT/EP95/03826

molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein according to the invention comprising transforming the said parent plant with a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette and transferring the pesticidal trait to the progeny of the said transgenic parent plant involving known plant breeding techniques.

Also encompassed by the invention is oligonucleotide probe capable of specifically hybridizing to a nucleotide sequence encoding a insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1, wherein said probe comprises a contiguous portion of the coding sequence for the said insect-specific protein at least 10 nucleotides in length and the use of the said oligonucleotide probe for screening of any *Bacillus* strain or other organisms to determine whether the insect-specific protein is naturally present or whether a particular transformed organism includes the said gene

The present invention recognizes that pesticidal proteins are produced during vegetative growth of *Bacillus* strains. Having recognized that such a class exists, the present invention embraces all vegetative insecticidal proteins, hereinafter referred to as VIPs, except for the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus*.

The present VIPs are not abundant after sporulation and are particularly expressed during log phase growth before stationary phase. For the purpose of the present invention vegetative growth is defined as that period of time before the onset of sporulation. Genes encoding such VIPs can be isolated, cloned and transformed into various delivery vehicles for use in pest management programs.

For purposes of the present invention, pests include but are not limited to insects, fungi, bacteria, nematodes, mites, ticks, protozoan pathogens, animal-parasitic liver flukes, and the like. Insect pests include insects selected from the orders Coleoptera, Diptera, Hymenoptera, Lepidoptera, Mallophaga, Homoptera, Hemiptera, Orthroptera, Thysanoptera, Dermaptera, Isoptera, Anoplura, Siphonaptera, Trichoptera, etc., particularly Coleoptera and Lepidoptera.

Tables 1 - 10 gives a list of pests associated with major crop plants and pests of human and veterinary importance. Such pests are included within the scope of the present invention.

#### TABLE 1

## Lepidoptera (Butterflies and Moth)

#### Maize

Ostrinia nubilalis, European corn borer
Agrotis ipsilon, black cutworm
Helicoverpa zea, corn earworm
Spodoptera frugiperda, fall armyworm
Diatraea grandiosella, southwestern corn borer
Elasmopalpus lignosellus, lesser cornstalk borer
Diatraea saccharalis, sugarcane borer

### Sorghum

Chilo partellus, sorghum borer
Spodoptera frugiperda, fall armyworm
Helicoverpa zea, corn earworm
Elasmopalpus lignosellus, lesser cornstalk borer
Feltia subterranea, granulate cutworm

### Wheat

Pseudaletia unipunctata, army worm
Spodoptera frugiperda, fall armyworm
Elasmopalpus lignosellus, lesser cornstalk borer
Agrotis orthogonia, pale western cutworm
Elasmopalpus lignosellus, lesser cornstalk borer

#### Sunflower

Suleima helianthana, sunflower bud moth Homoeosoma electellum, sunflower moth

#### Cotton

Heliothis virescens, cotton boll worm Helicoverpa zea, cotton bollworm Spodoptera exigua, beet armyworm Pectinophora gossypiella, pink bollworm

### Rice

Diatraea saccharalis, sugarcane borer Spodoptera frugiperda, fall armyworm Helicoverpa zea, corn earworm

## Soybean

Pseudoplusia includens, soybean looper
Anticarsia gemmatalis, velvetbean caterpillar
Plathypena scabra, green cloverworm
Ostrinia nubilalis, European corn borer
Agrotis ipsilon, black cutworm
Spodoptera exigua, beet armyworm
Heliothis virescens, cotton boll worm
Helicoverpa zea, cotton bollworm

## Barley

Ostrinia nubilalis, European corn borer Agrotis ipsilon, black cutworm

TABLE 2

Coleoptera (Beetles)

### Maize

Diabrotica virgifera virgifera, western corn rootworm
Diabrotica longicornis barberi, northern corn rootworm
Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi, southern corn rootworm
Melanotus spp., wireworms
Cyclocephala borealis, northern masked chafer (white grub)
Cyclocephala immaculata, southern masked chafer (white grub)
Popillia japonica, Japanese beetle
Chaetocnema pulicaria, corn flea beetle
Sphenophorus maidis, maize billbug

### Sorghum

Phyllophaga crinita, white grub
Eleodes, Conoderus, and Aeolus spp., wireworms
Oulema melanopus, cereal leaf beetle
Chaetocnema pulicaria, corn flea beetle
Sphenophorus maidis, maize billbug

## Wheat

Oulema melanopus, cereal leaf beetle
Hypera punctata, clover leaf weevil
Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi, southern corn rootworm

### Sunflower

Zygogramma exclamationis, sunflower beetle Bothyrus gibbosus, carrot beetle

## Cotton

Anthonomus grandis, boll weevil

#### Rice

Colaspis brunnea, grape colaspis Lissorhoptrus oryzophilus, rice water weevil Sitophilus oryzae, rice weevil

## Soybean

Epilachna varivestis, Mexican bean beetle

### TABLE 3

Homoptera (Whiteflies, Aphids etc..)

## Maize

Rhopalosiphum maidis, corn leaf aphid Anuraphis maidiradicis, corn root aphid

## Sorghum

Rhopalosiphum maidis, corn leaf aphid Sipha flava, yellow sugarcane aphid

## Wheat

Russian wheat aphid Schizaphis graminum, greenbug Macrosiphum avenae, English grain aphid

### Cotton

Aphis gossypii, cotton aphid

Pseudatomoscelis seriatus, cotton fleahopper

Trialeurodes abutilonea, bandedwinged whitefly

### Rice

Nephotettix nigropictus, rice leafhopper

## Soybean

Myzus persicae, green peach aphid Empoasca fabae, potato leafhopper

# Barley

Schizaphis graminum, greenbug

## Oil Seed Rape

Brevicoryne brassicae, cabbage aphid

### **TABLE 4**

Hemiptera (Bugs)

### Maize

Blissus leucopterus leucopterus, chinch buq

# Sorghum

Blissus leucopterus leucopterus, chinch bug

## Cotton

Lygus lineolaris, tarnished plant bug

### Rice

Blissus leucopterus leucopterus, chinch bug Acrosternum hilare, green stink bug

## Soybean

Acrosternum hilare, green stink bug

## Barley

Blissus leucopterus leucopterus, chinch bug Acrosternum hilare, green stink bug Euschistus servus, brown stink bug

### TABLE 5

Orthoptera (Grasshoppers, Crickets, and Cockroaches)

#### Maize

Melanoplus femurrubrum, redlegged grasshopper Melanoplus sanguinipes, migratory grasshopper

### Wheat

Melanoplus femurrubrum, redlegged grasshopper Melanoplus differentialis, differential grasshopper Melanoplus sanguinipes, migratory grasshopper

### Cotton

Melanoplus femurrubrum, redlegged grasshopper Melanoplus differentialis, differential grasshopper

## Soybean

Melanoplus femurrubrum, redlegged grasshopper Melanoplus differentialis, differential grasshopper

## Structural/Household

Periplaneta americana, American cockroach Blattella germanica, German cockroach Blatta orientalis, oriental cockroach

### TABLE 6

Diptera (Flies and Mosquitoes)

#### Maize

Hylemya platura, seedcorn maggot Agromyza parvicornis, corn blotch leafminer

# Sorghum

Contarinia sorghicola, sorghum midge

### Wheat

Mayetiola destructor, Hessian fly Sitodiplosis mosellana, wheat midge Meromyza americana, wheat stem maggot Hylemya coarctata, wheat bulb fly

### Sunflower

Neolasioptera murtfeldtiana, sunflower seed midge

# Soybean

Hylemya platura, seedcorn maggot

## Barley

Hylemya platura, seedcorn maggot Mayetiola destructor, Hessian fly

Insects attacking humans and animals and disease carriers

Aedes aegypti, yellowfever mosquito
Aedes albopictus, forest day mosquito
Phlebotomus papatasii, sand fly
Musca domestica, house fly
Tabanus atratus, black horse fly
Cochliomyia hominivorax, screwworm fly

## TABLE 7

Thysanoptera (Thrips)

### Maize

Anaphothrips obscurus, grass thrips

#### Wheat

Frankliniella fusca, tobacco thrips

#### Cotton

Thrips tabaci, onion thrips Frankliniella fusca, tobacco thrips

# Soybean

Sericothrips variabilis, soybean thrips Thrips tabaci, onion thrips

TABLE 8

Hymenoptera (Sawflies, Ants, Wasps, etc.)

### Maize

Solenopsis milesta, thief ant

## Wheat

Cephus cinctus, wheat stem sawfly

TABLE 9

Other Orders and Representative Species

# Dermaptera (Earwigs)

Forficula auricularia, European earwig

Isoptera (Termites)

Reticulitermes flavipes, eastern subterranean termite

Mallophaga (Chewing Lice)

Cuclotogaster heterographa, chicken head louse Bovicola bovis, cattle biting louse

Anoplura (Sucking Lice)

Pediculus humanus, head and body louse

Siphonaptera (Fleas)

Ctenocephalides felis, cat flea

- 20 -

#### TABLE 10

## Acari (Mites and Ticks)

#### Maize

Tetranychus urticae, twospotted spider mite

# Sorghum

Tetranychus cinnabarinus, carmine spider mite Tetranychus urticae, twospotted spider mite

#### Wheat

Aceria tulipae, wheat curl mite

### Cotton

Tetranychus cinnabarinus, carmine spider mite Tetranychus urticae, twospotted spider mite

## Soybean

Tetranychus turkestani, strawberry spider mite Tetranychus urticae, twospotted spider mite

### Barley

Petrobia latens, brown wheat mite

### Important human and animal Acari

Demacentor variabilis, American dog tick Argas persicus, fowl tick Dermatophagoides farinae, American house dust mite Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus, European house dust mite

Now that it has been recognized that pesticidal proteins can be isolated from the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus*, other strains can be isolated by standard techniques and tested for activity against particular plant and non-plant pests. Generally *Bacillus* strains can be isolated from any environmental sample, including soil, plant, insect, grain elevator dust, and other sample material, etc., by methods

known in the art. See, for example, Travers *et al.* (1987) Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 53:1263-1266; Saleh *et al.* (1969) Can J. Microbiol. 15:1101-1104; DeLucca *et al.* (1981) Can. J. Microbiol. 27:865-870; and Norris, *et al.* (1981) "The genera *Bacillus* and *Sporolactobacillus*," In Starr *et al.* (eds.), The Prokaryotes: A Handbook on Habitats, Isolation, and Identification of Bacteria, Vol. II, Springer-Verlog Berlin Heidelberg. After isolation, strains can be tested for pesticidal activity during vegetative growth. In this manner, new pesticidal proteins and strains can be identified.

Such *Bacillus* microorganisms which find use in the invention include *Bacillus* cereus and *Bacillus thuringiensis*, as well as those *Bacillus* species listed in Table 11.

### TABLE 11

### List of Bacillus species

# Morphological Group 1

- B. megaterium
- B. cereus\*
- B. cereus var. mycoides
- B. thuringiensis\*
- B. licheniformis
- B. subtilis\*
- B. pumilus
- B. firmus\*
- B. coagulans

## Morphological Group 2

- B. polymyxa
- B. macerans
- B. circulans
- B. stearothermophilus
- B. alvei\*
- B. laterosporus\*
- B. brevis
- B. pulvifaciens
- B. popilliae\*
- B. lentimorbus\*
- B. larvae\*

# Morphological Group 3

- B. sphaericus\*
- B. pasteurii

# **Unassigned Strains**

## Subgroup A

- B. apiarus\*
- B. filicolonicus
- B. thiaminolyticus
- B. alcalophilus

# Subgroup B

- B. cirroflagellosus
- B. chitinosporus
- B. lentus

# Subgroup C

- B. badius
- B. aneurinolyticus
- B. macroides
- B. freundenreichii

# Subgroup D

- B. pantothenticus
- B. epiphytus

# Subgroup E1

- B. aminovorans
- B. globisporus
- B. insolitus
- B. psychrophilus

# Subgroup E2

- B. psychrosaccharolyticus
- B. macquariensis
- \*=Those *Bacillus* strains that have been previously found associated with insects Grouping according to Parry, J.M. *et al.* (1983) Color Atlas of *Bacillus* species, Wolfe Medical Publications, London.

In accordance with the present invention, the pesticidal proteins produced during vegetative growth can be isolated from Bacillus. In one embodiment, insecticidal proteins produced during vegetative growth, can be isolated. Methods for protein isolation are known in the art. Generally, proteins can be purified by conventional chromatography, including gel-filtration, ion-exchange, and immunoaffinity chromatography, by high-performance liquid chromatography, such as reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography, ion-exchange high-performance liquid chromatography, size-exclusion high-performance liquid chromatography, high-performance chromatofocusing and hydrophobic interaction chromatography, etc., by electrophoretic separation, such as one-dimensional gel electrophoresis, two-dimensional gel electrophoresis, etc. Such methods are known in the art. See for example Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vols. 1 and 2, Ausubel et al. (eds.), John Wiley & Sons, NY (1988). Additionally, antibodies can be prepared against substantially pure preparations of the protein. See, for example, Radka et al. (1983) J. Immunol. 128:2804; and Radka et al. (1984) Immunogenetics 19:63. Any combination of methods may be utilized to purify protein having pesticidal properties. As the protocol is being formulated, pesticidal activity is determined after each purification step.

Such purification steps will result in a substantially purified protein fraction. By "substantially purified" or "substantially pure" is intended protein which is substantially free of any compound normally associated with the protein in its natural state. "Substantially pure" preparations of protein can be assessed by the absence of other detectable protein bands following SDS-PAGE as determined visually or by densitometry scanning. Alternatively, the absence of other amino-terminal sequences or N-terminal residues in a purified preparation can indicate the level of purity. Purity can be verified by rechromatography of "pure" preparations showing the absence of other peaks by ion exchange, reverse phase or capillary electrophoresis. The terms "substantially pure" or "substantially purified" are not meant to exclude artificial or synthetic mixtures of the proteins with other compounds. The terms are also not meant to exclude the presence of minor impurities which do not interfere with the biological activity of the protein, and which may be present, for example, due to incomplete purification.

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

Once purified protein is isolated, the protein, or the polypeptides of which it is comprised, can be characterized and sequenced by standard methods known in the art. For example, the purified protein, or the polypeptides of which it is comprised, may be fragmented as with cyanogen bromide, or with proteases such as papain, chymotrypsin, trypsin, lysyl-C endopeptidase, etc. (Oike et al. (1982) J. Biol. Chem. 257:9751-9758; Liu et al. (1983) Int. J. Pept. Protein Res. 21:209-215). The resulting peptides are separated, preferably by HPLC, or by resolution of gels and electroblotting onto PVDF membranes, and subjected to amino acid sequencing. To accomplish this task, the peptides are preferably analyzed by automated sequencers. It is recognized that N-terminal, C-terminal, or internal amino acid sequences can be determined. From the amino acid sequence of the purified protein, a nucleotide sequence can be synthesized which can be used as a probe to aid in the isolation of the gene encoding the pesticidal protein.

It is recognized that the pesticidal proteins may be oligomeric and will vary in molecular weight, number of protomers, component peptides, activity against particular pests, and in other characteristics. However, by the methods set forth herein, proteins active against a variety of pests may be isolated and characterized.

Once the purified protein has been isolated and characterized it is recognized that it may be altered in various ways including amino acid substitutions, deletions, truncations, and insertions. Methods for such manipulations are generally known in the art. For example, amino acid sequence variants of the pesticidal proteins can be prepared by mutations in the DNA. Such variants will possess the desired pesticidal activity. Obviously, the mutations that will be made in the DNA encoding the variant must not place the sequence out of reading frame and preferably will not create complementary regions that could produce secondary mRNA structure. See, EP Patent Application Publication No. 75,444.

In this manner, the present invention encompasses the pesticidal proteins as well as components and fragments thereof. That is, it is recognized that component protomers, polypeptides or fragments of the proteins may be produced which retain pesticidal activity. These fragments include truncated sequences, as well as N-terminal, C-terminal, internal and internally deleted amino acid sequences of the proteins.

Most deletions, insertions, and substitutions of the protein sequence are not expected to produce radical changes in the characteristics of the pesticidal protein. However, when it is difficult to predict the exact effect of the substitution, deletion, or insertion in advance of doing so, one skilled in the art will appreciate that the effect will be evaluated by routine screening assays.

The proteins or other component polypeptides described herein may be used alone or in combination. That is, several proteins may be used to control different insect pests.

Some proteins are single polypeptide chains while many proteins consist of more than one polypeptide chain, i.e., they are oligomeric. Additionally, some VIPs are pesticidally active as oligomers. In these instances, additional protomers are utilized to enhance the pesticidal activity or to activate pesticidal proteins. Those protomers which enhance or activate are referred to as auxiliary proteins. Auxiliary proteins activate or enhance a pesticidal protein by interacting with the pesticidal protein to form an oligomeric protein having increased pesticidal activity compared to that observed in the absence of the auxiliary protein.

Auxiliary proteins activate or increase the activity of pesticidal proteins such as the VIP1 protein from AB78. Such auxiliary proteins are exemplified by, but not limited to, the VIP2 protein from AB78. As demonstrated in the Experimental section of the application, auxiliary proteins can activate a number of pesticidal proteins. Thus, in one embodiment of the invention, a plant, Parent 1, can be transformed with an auxiliary protein. This Parent 1 can be crossed with a number of Parent 2 plants transformed with one or more pesticidal proteins whose pesticidal activities are activated by the auxiliary protein.

Amongst the pesticidal proteins of the invention a new class of insect-specific proteins could be surprisingly identified within the scope of the present invention. The said proteins, which are designated throughout this application as VIP3, can be obtained from *Bacillus spp* strains, but preferably from *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains and most preferably from *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains AB88 and AB424. The said VIPs are present mostly in the supernatants of *Bacillus* cultures amounting to at least 75% of the total in strain AB88. The VIP3 proteins are further characterized by their unique spectrum of insectical acitivity, which includes an activity against *Agrotis* and/or *Spodoptera* species, but especially a black cutworm [BCW] and/or fall

armyworm and/or beet armyworm and/or tobacco budworm and/or corn earworm activity.

Black cutworm is an agronomically important insect quite resistant to  $\delta$ -endotoxins. MacIntosh et al (1990) J Invertebr Pathol 56, 258-266 report that the  $\delta$ -endotoxins CryIA(b) and CryIA(c) possesses insecticidal properties against BCW with LC50 of more than 80  $\mu$ g and 18  $\mu$ g/ml of diet respectively. The vip3A insecticidal proteins according to the invenition provide >50% mortality when added in an amount of protein at least 10 to 500, preferably 50 to 350, and more preferably 200 to 300 fold lower than the amount of CryIA proteins needed to achieve just 50% mortality. Especially preferred within the invention are vip3A insecticidal proteins which provide 100% mortality when added in an amount of protein at least 260 fold lower than the amount of CryIA proteins needed to achieve just 50% mortality.

The vip3 insecticidal proteins according to the invention are present mostly in the supernatants of the cultures and are therefore are to be classified as secreted proteins. They preferably contain in the N-terminal sequence a number of positively charged residues followed by a hydrophobic core region and are not N-terminally processed during export.

As the other pesticidal proteins reported hereto within the scope of the invention, the VIP3 proteins can be detected in growth stages prior to sporulation establishing a further clear distinction from other proteins that belong to the δ-endotoxin family. Preferably, expression of the insect-specific protein starts during mid-log phase and continues during sporulation. Owing to the specific expression pattern in combination with the high stability of the VIP3 proteins, large amounts of the VIP3 proteins can be found in supernatants of sporulating cultures. Especially preferred are the VIP3 proteins identified in SEQ ID NO:29 and SEQ ID NO:32 and the corresponding DNA molecules comprising nucleotide sequences encoding the said proteins, but especially those DNA molecules comprising the nucleotide sequences given in SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30 and SEQ ID NO:31.

The pesticidal proteins of the invention can be used in combination with Bt endotoxins or other insecticidal proteins to increase insect target range. Furthermore, the use of the VIPs of the present invention in combination with Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxins or other insecticidal principles of a distinct nature has particular utility for the prevention and/or management of insect resistance. Other insecticidal principles include

protease inhibitors (both serine and cysteine types), lectins,  $\alpha$ -amylase and peroxidase. In one preferred embodiment, expression of VIPs in a transgenic plant is accompanied by the expression of one or more Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxins. This co-expression of more than one insecticidal principle in the same transgenic plant can be achieved by genetically engineering a plant to contain and express all the genes necessary. Alternatively, a plant, Parent 1, can be genetically engineered for the expression of VIPs. A second plant, Parent 2, can be genetically engineered for the expression of Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxin. By crossing Parent 1 with Parent 2, progeny plants are obtained which express all the genes introduced into Parents 1 and 2. Particularly preferred Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxins are those disclosed in EP-A 0618976, herein incorporated by reference.

A substantial number of cytotoxic proteins, though not all, are binary in action. Binary toxins typically consist of two protein domains, one called the A domain and the other called the B domain (see Sourcebook of Bacterial Protein Toxins, J. E. Alouf and J. H. Freer eds.(1991) Academic Press). The A domain possesses a potent cytotoxic activity. The B domain binds an external cell surface receptor before being internalized. Typically, the cytotoxic A domain must be escorted to the cytoplasm by a translocation domain. Often the A and B domains are separate polypeptides or protomers, which are associated by a protein-protein interaction or a di-sulfide bond. However, the toxin can be a single polypeptide which is proteolytically processed within the cell into two domains as in the case for *Pseudomonas* exotoxin A. In summary binary toxins typically have three important domains, a cytotoxic A domain, a receptor binding B domain and a translocation domain. The A and B domain are often associated by protein-protein interacting domains.

The receptor binding domains of the present invention are useful for delivering any protein, toxin, enzyme, transcription factor, nucleic acid, chemical or any other factor into target insects having a receptor recognized by the receptor binding domain of the binary toxins described in this patent. Similarly, since binary toxins have translocation domains which penetrate phosopholipid bilayer membranes and escort cytotoxins across those membranes, such translocation domains may be useful in escorting any protein, toxin, enzyme, transcription factor, nucleic acid, chemical or any other factor across a phospholipid bilayer such as the plasma membrane or a vesicle membrane. The translocation domain may itself perforate membranes, thus having toxic or insecticidal properties. Further, all binary toxins have cytotoxic domains; such a

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

- 28 -

cytotoxic domain may be useful as a lethal protein, either alone or when delivered into any target cell(s) by any means.

Finally, since binary toxins comprised of two polypeptides often form a complex, it is likely that there are protein-protein interacting regions within the components of the binary toxins of the invention. These protein-protein interacting domains may be useful in forming associations between any combination of toxins, enzymes, transcription factors, nucleic acids, antibodies, cell binding moieties, or any other chemicals, factors, proteins or protein domains.

Toxins, enzymes, transcription factors, antibodies, cell binding moieties or other protein domains can be fused to pesticidal or auxiliary proteins by producing in frame genetic fusions which, when translated by ribosomes, would produce a fusion protein with the combined attributes of the VIP and the other component used in the fusion. Furthermore, if the protein domain fused to the VIP has an affinity for another protein, nucleic acid, carbohydrate, lipid, or other chemical or factor, then a three-component complex can be formed. This complex will have the attributes of all of its components. A similar rationale can be used for producing four or more component complexes. These complexes are useful as insecticidal toxins, pharmaceuticals, laboratory reagents, and diagnostic reagents, etc. Examples where such complexes are currently used are fusion toxins for potential cancer therapies, reagents in ELISA assays and immunoblot analysis.

One strategy of altering pesticidal or auxiliary proteins is to fuse a 15-amino-acid "S-tag" to the protein without destroying the insect cell binding domain(s), translocation domains or protein-protein interacting domains of the proteins. The S-tag has a high affinity ( $K_d = 10^{-9}$  M) for a ribonuclease S-protein, which, when bound to the S-tag, forms an active ribonuclease (See F. M. Richards and H. W. Wyckoff (1971) in "The Enzymes", Vol. IV (Boyer, P.D. ed.). pp. 647-806. Academic Press, New York). The fusion can be made in such a way as to destroy or remove the cytotoxic activity of the pesticidal or auxiliary protein, thereby replacing the VIP cytotoxic activity with a new cytotoxic ribonuclease activity. The final toxin would be comprised of the S-protein, a pesticidal protein and an auxiliary protein, where either the pesticidal protein or the auxiliary protein is produced as translational fusions with the S-tag. Similar strategies can be used to fuse other potential cytotoxins to pesticidal or auxiliary proteins including (but not limited to) ribosome inactivating

proteins, insect hormones, hormone receptors, transcription factors, proteases, phosphatases, *Pseudomonas* exotoxin A, or any other protein or chemical factor that is lethal when delivered into cells. Similarly, proteins can be delivered into cells which are not lethal, but might alter cellular biochemistry or physiology.

The spectrum of toxicity toward different species can be altered by fusing domains to pesticidal or auxiliary proteins which recognize cell surface receptors from other species. Such domains might include (but are not limited to) antibodies, transferrin, hormones, or peptide sequences isolated from phage displayed affinity selectable libraries. Also, peptide sequences which are bound to nutrients, vitamins, hormones, or other chemicals that are transported into cells could be used to alter the spectrum of toxicity. Similarly, any other protein or chemical which binds a cell surface receptor or the membrane and could be internalized might be used to alter the spectrum of activity of VIP1 and VIP2.

The pesticidal proteins of the present invention are those proteins which confer a specific pesticidal property. Such proteins may vary in molecular weight, having component polypeptides at least a molecular weight of 30 kDa or greater, preferably about 50 kDa or greater.

The auxiliary proteins of the invention may vary in molecular weight, having at least a molecular weight of about 15 kDa or greater, preferably about 20 kDa or greater; more preferably, about 30 kDa or greater. The auxiliary proteins themselves may have component polypeptides.

It is possible that the pesticidal protein and the auxiliary protein may be components of a multimeric, pesticidal protein. Such a pesticidal protein which includes the auxiliary proteins as one or more of its component polypeptides may vary in molecular weight, having at least a molecular weight of 50 kDa up to at least 200 kDa, preferably about 100 kDa to 150 kDa.

An auxiliary protein may be used in combination with the pesticidal proteins of the invention to enhance activity or to activate the pesticidal protein. To determine whether the auxiliary protein will affect activity, the pesticidal protein can be expressed alone and in combination with the auxiliary protein and the respective activities compared in feeding assays for pesticidal activity.

It may be beneficial to screen strains for potential pesticidal activity by testing activity of the strain alone and in combination with the auxiliary protein. In some

instances an auxiliary protein in combination with the native proteins of the strains yields pesticidal activity where none is seen in the absence of an auxiliary protein.

The auxiliary protein can be modified, as described above, by various methods known in the art. Therefore, for purposes of the invention, the term "Vegetative Insecticidal Protein" (VIP) encompasses those proteins produced during vegetative growth which alone or in combination can be used for pesticidal activity. This includes pesticidal proteins, auxiliary proteins and those proteins which demonstrate activity only in the presence of the auxiliary protein or the polypeptide components of these proteins.

It is recognized that there are alternative methods available to obtain the nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the present proteins. For example, to obtain the nucleotide sequence encoding the pesticidal protein, cosmid clones, which express the pesticidal protein, can be isolated from a genomic library. From larger active cosmid clones, smaller subclones can be made and tested for activity. In this manner, clones which express an active pesticidal protein can be sequenced to determine the nucleotide sequence of the gene. Then, an amino acid sequence can be deduced for the protein. For general molecular methods, see, for example, Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Vols. 1-3, Sambrook *et al.* (eds.) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1989), and the references cited therein.

The present invention also encompasses nucleotide sequences from organisms other than *Bacillus*, where the nucleotide sequences are isolatable by hybridization with the *Bacillus* nucleotide sequences of the invention. Proteins encoded by such nucleotide sequences can be tested for pesticidal activity. The invention also encompasses the proteins encoded by the nucleotide sequences. Furthermore, the invention encompasses proteins obtained from organisms other than *Bacillus* wherein the protein cross-reacts with antibodies raised against the proteins of the invention. Again the isolated proteins can be assayed for pesticidal activity by the methods disclosed herein or others well-known in the art.

Once the nucleotide sequences encoding the pesticidal proteins of the invention have been isolated, they can be manipulated and used to express the protein in a variety of hosts including other organisms, including microorganisms and plants.

The pesticidal genes of the invention can be optimized for enhanced expression in plants. See, for example EP-A 0618976; EP-A 0359472; EP-A 0385962; WO 91/16432; Perlak *et al.* (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:3324-3328; and Murray *et al.* (1989) Nucleic Acids Research 17: 477-498. In this manner, the genes can be synthesized utilizing plant preferred codons. That is the preferred codon for a particular host is the single codon which most frequently encodes that amino acid in that host. The maize preferred codon, for example, for a particular amino acid may be derived from known gene sequences from maize. Maize codon usage for 28 genes from maize plants is found in Murray *et al.* (1989), Nucleic Acids Research 17:477-498, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Synthetic genes can also be made based on the distribution of codons a particular host uses for a particular amino acid.

In this manner, the nucleotide sequences can be optimized for expression in any plant. It is recognized that all or any part of the gene sequence may be optimized or synthetic. That is, synthetic or partially optimized sequences may also be used.

In like manner, the nucleotide sequences can be optimized for expression in any microorganism. For *Bacillus* preferred codon usage, see, for example US Patent No. 5,024,837 and Johansen *et al.* (1988) <u>Gene</u> 65:293-304.

Methodologies for the construction of plant expression cassettes as well as the introduction of foreign DNA into plants are described in the art. Such expression cassettes may include promoters, terminators, enhancers, leader sequences, introns and other regulatory sequences operably linked to the pesticidal protein coding sequence. It is further recognized that promoters or terminators of the VIP genes can be used in expression cassettes.

Generally, for the introduction of foreign DNA into plants Ti plasmid vectors have been utilized for the delivery of foreign DNA as well as direct DNA uptake, liposomes, electroporation, micro-injection, and the use of microprojectiles. Such methods had been published in the art. See, for example, Guerche et al., (1987) Plant Science 52:111-116; Neuhause et al., (1987) Theor. Appl. Genet. 75:30-36; Klein et al., (1987) Nature 327: 70-73; Howell et al., (1980) Science 208:1265; Horsch et al., (1985) Science 227: 1229-1231; DeBlock et al., (1989) Plant Physiology 91:694-701; Methods for Plant Molecular Biology (Weissbach and Weissbach, eds.) Academic Press, Inc. (1988); and Methods in Plant Molecular Biology (Schuler and Zielinski,

eds.) Academic Press, Inc. (1989). See also US patent application serial no. 08/008,374 herein incorporated by reference. See also, EP-A 0193259 and EP-A 0451878. It is understood that the method of transformation will depend upon the plant cell to be transformed.

It is further recognized that the components of the expression cassette may be modified to increase expression. For example, truncated sequences, nucleotide substitutions or other modifications may be employed. See, for example Perlak *et al.* (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:3324-3328; Murray *et al.*, (1989) Nucleic Acids Research 17:477-498; and WO 91/16432.

The construct may also include any other necessary regulators such as terminators, (Guerineau *et al.*, (1991), Mol. Gen. Genet., 226:141-144; Proudfoot, (1991), Cell, 64:671-674; Sanfacon *et al.*, (1991), Genes Dev., 5:141-149; Mogen *et al.*, (1990), Plant Cell, 2:1261-1272; Munroe *et al.*, (1990), Gene, 91:151-158; Ballas *et al et al.*, (1989), Nucleic Acids Res., 17:7891-7903; Joshi *et al.*, (1987), Nucleic Acid Res., 15:9627-9639); plant translational consensus sequences (Joshi, C.P., (1987), Nucleic Acids Research, 15:6643-6653), introns (Luehrsen and Walbot, (1991), Mol. Gen. Genet., 225:81-93) and the like, operably linked to the nucleotide sequence. It may be beneficial to include 5' leader sequences in the expression cassette construct. Such leader sequences can act to enhance translation. Translational leaders are known in the art and include:

Picornavirus leaders, for example, EMCV leader (encephalomyocarditis 5' noncoding region) (Elroy-Stein, O., Fuerst, T.R., and Moss, B. (1989) PNAS USA 86:6126-6130);

Potyvirus leaders, for example, TEV leader (Tobacco Etch Virus) (Allison *et al.*, (1986); MDMV leader (Maize Dwarf Mosaic Virus); <u>Virology</u>, 154:9-20), and Human immunoglobulin heavy-chain binding protein (BiP), (Macejak, D.G., and Sarnow, P., (1991), <u>Nature</u>, 353:90-94;

Untranslated leader from the coat protein mRNA of alfalfa mosaic virus (AMV RNA 4), (Jobling, S.A., and Gehrke, L., (1987), Nature, 325:622-625;

Tobacco mosaic virus leader (TMV), (Gallie, D.R. et al., (1989), Molecular Biology of RNA, pages 237-256; and

Maize Chlorotic Mottle Virus leader (MCMV) (Lommel, S.A. *et al.*, (1991), <u>Virology</u>, 81:382-385. See also, Delia-Cioppa *et al.*, (1987), <u>Plant Physiology</u>, 84:965-968.

A plant terminator may be utilized in the expression cassette. See, Rosenberg et al., (1987), Gene, 56:125; Guerineau et al., (1991), Mol. Gen. Genet., 226:141-144; Proudfoot, (1991), Cell, 64:671-674; Sanfacon et al., (1991), Genes Dev., 5:141-149; Mogen et al., (1990), Plant Cell, 2:1261-1272; Munroe et al., (1990), Gene, 91:151-158; Ballas et al., (1989), Nucleic Acids Res., 17:7891-7903; Joshi et al., (1987), Nucleic Acid Res., 15:9627-9639.

For tissue specific expression, the nucleotide sequences of the invention can be operably linked to tissue specific promoters. See, for example, EP-A 0618976, herein incorporated by reference.

Further comprised within the scope of the present invention are transgenic plants, in particular transgenic fertile plants transformed by means of the aforedescribed processes and their asexual and/or sexual progeny, which comprise and preferably also express the pesticidal protein according to the invention. Especially preferred are hybrid plants.

The transgenic plant according to the invention may be a dicotyledonous or a monocotyledonous plant. Preferred are monocotyledonous plants of the *Graminaceae* family involving *Lolium*, *Zea*, *Triticum*, *Triticale*, *Sorghum*, *Saccharum*, *Bromus*, *Oryzae*, *Avena*, *Hordeum*, *Secale* and *Setaria* plants.

Especially preferred are transgenic maize, wheat, barley, sorghum, rye, oats, turf grasses and rice.

Among the dicotyledonous plants soybean, cotton, tobacco, sugar beet, oilseed rape, and sunflower are especially preferred herein.

The expression 'progeny' is understood to embrace both, "asexually" and "sexually" generated progeny of transgenic plants. This definition is also meant to include all mutants and variants obtainable by means of known processes, such as for example cell fusion or mutant selection and which still exhibit the characteristic properties of the initially transformed parent plant, together with all crossing and fusion products of the transformed plant material.

Another object of the invention concerns the proliferation material of transgenic plants.

The proliferation material of transgenic plants is defined relative to the invention as any plant material that may be propagated sexually or asexually in vivo or in vitro. Particularly preferred within the scope of the present invention are protoplasts, cells,

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

calli, tissues, organs, seeds, embryos, pollen, egg cells, zygotes, together with any other propagating material obtained from transgenic plants.

Parts of plants, such as for example flowers, stems, fruits, leaves, roots originating in transgenic plants or their progeny previously transformed by means of the process of the invention and therefore consisting at least in part of transgenic cells, are also an object of the present invention.

Before the plant propagation material [fruit, tuber, grains, seed], but expecially seed is sold as a commerical product, it is customarily treated with a protectant coating comprising herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, bactericides, nematicides, molluscicides or mixtures of several of these preparations, if desired together with further carriers, surfactants or application-promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation to provide protection against damage caused by bacterial, fungal or animal pests.

In order to treat the seed, the protectant coating may be applied to the seeds either by impregnating the tubers or grains with a liquid formulation or by coating them with a combined wet or dry formulation. In addition, in special cases, other methods of application to plants are possible, eg treatment directed at the buds or the fruit.

The plant seed according to the invention comprising a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a pesticidal protein according to the invention may be treated with a seed protectant coating comprising a seed treatment compound, such as, for example, captan, carboxin, thiram (TMTD®), methalaxyl (Apron®) and pirimiphos-methyl (Actellic®) and others that are commonly used in seed treatment. Preferred within the scope of the invention are seed protectant coatings comprising an entomocidal composition according to the invention alone or in combination with one of the a seed protectant coating customarily used in seed treatment.

It is thus a further object of the present invention to provide plant propagation material for cultivated plants, but especially plant seed that is treated with a seed protectant coating as defined hereinbefore.

It is recognized that the genes encoding the pesticidal proteins can be used to transform insect pathogenic organisms. Such organisms include Baculoviruses, fungi, protozoa, bacteria and nematodes.

The *Bacillus* strains of the invention may be used for protecting agricultural crops and products from pests. Alternatively, a gene encoding the pesticide may be

introduced via a suitable vector into a microbial host, and said host applied to the environment or plants or animals. Microorganism hosts may be selected which are known to occupy the "phytosphere" (phylloplane, phyllosphere, rhizosphere, and/or rhizoplana) of one or more crops of interest. These microorganisms are selected so as to be capable of successfully competing in the particular environment with the wild-type microorganisms, provide for stable maintenance and expression of the gene expressing the polypeptide pesticide, and, desirably, provide for improved protection of the pesticide from environmental degradation and inactivation.

Such microorganisms include bacteria, algae, and fungi. Of particular interest are microorganisms, such as bacteria, e.g., *Pseudomonas, Erwinia, Serratia, Klebsiella, Xanthomonas, Streptomyces, Rhizobium, Rhodopseudomonas, Methylius, Agrobacterium, Acetobacter, Lactobacillus, Arthrobacter, Azotobacter, Leuconostoc, and Alcaligenes*; fungi, particularly yeast, e.g., *Saccharomyces, Cryptococcus, Kluyveromyces, Sporobolomyces, Rhodotorula*, and *Aureobasidium*. Of particular interest are such phytosphere bacterial species as *Pseudomonas syringae, Pseudomonas fluorescens, Serratia marcescens, Acetobacter xylinum, Agrobacteria, Rhodopseudomonas spheroides, Xanthomonas campestris, Rhizobium melioti, <i>Alcaligenes entrophus, Clavibacter xyli and Azotobacter vinlandii*, and phytosphere yeast species such as *Rhodotorula rubra, R. glutinis, R. marina, R. aurantiaca, Cryptococcus albidus, C. diffluens, C. laurentii, Saccharomyces rosei, S. pretoriensis, S. cerevisiae, Sporobolomyces rosues, S. odorus, Kluyveromyces veronae, and <i>Aureobasidium pollulans*. Of particular interest are the pigmented microorganisms.

A number of ways are available for introducing a gene expressing the pesticidal protein into the microorganism host under conditions which allow for stable maintenance and expression of the gene. For example, expression cassettes can be constructed which include the DNA constructs of interest operably linked with the transcriptional and translational regulatory signals for expression of the DNA constructs, and a DNA sequence homologous with a sequence in the host organism, whereby integration will occur, and/or a replication system which is functional in the host, whereby integration or stable maintenance will occur.

Transcriptional and translational regulatory signals include but are not limited to promoter, transcriptional initiation start site, operators, activators, enhancers, other regulatory elements, ribosomal binding sites, an initiation codon, termination signals,

and the like. See, for example, US Patent 5,039,523; US Patent No. 4,853,331; EPO 0480762A2; Sambrook *et al.* supra; Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual, Maniatis *et al.* (eds) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1982); Advanced Bacterial Genetics, Davis *et al.* (eds.) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1980); and the references cited therein.

Suitable host cells, where the pesticide-containing cells will be treated to prolong the activity of the toxin in the cell when the then treated cell is applied to the environment of the target pest(s), may include either prokaryotes or eukaryotes. normally being limited to those cells which do not produce substances toxic to higher organisms, such as mammals. However, organisms which produce substances toxic to higher organisms could be used, where the toxin is unstable or the level of application sufficiently low as to avoid any possibility of toxicity to a mammalian host. As hosts, of particular interest will be the prokaryotes and the lower eukaryotes, such as fungi. Illustrative prokaryotes, both Gram-negative and -positive, include Enterobacteriaceae, such as Escherichia, Erwinia, Shigella, Salmonella, and Proteus; Bacillaceae; Rhizobiceae, such as Rhizobium; Spirillaceae, such as photobacterium, Zymomonas, Serratia, Aeromonas, Vibrio, Desulfovibrio, Spirillum; Lactobacillaceae; Pseudomonadaceae, such as Pseudomonas and Acetobacter; Azotobacteraceae and Nitrobacteraceae. Among eukaryotes are fungi, such as Phycomycetes and Ascomycetes, which includes yeast, such a Saccharomyces and Schizosaccharromyces; and Basidiomycetes yeast, such as Rhodotorula, Aureobasidium, Sporobolomyces, and the like.

Characteristics of particular interest in selecting a host cell for purposes of production include ease of introducing the protein gene into the host, availability of expression systems, efficiency of expression, stability of the protein in the host, and the presence of auxiliary genetic capabilities. Characteristics of interest for use as a pesticide microcapsule include protective qualities for the pesticide, such as thick cell walls, pigmentation, and intracellular packaging or formation of inclusion bodies; leaf affinity; lack of mammalian toxicity; attractiveness to pests for ingestion; ease of killing and fixing without damage to the toxin; and the like. Other considerations include ease of formulation and handling, economics, storage stability, and the like.

Host organisms of particular interest include yeast, such as *Rhodotorula sp.*, *Aureobasidium sp.*, *Saccharomyces sp.*, and *Sporobolomyces sp.*; phylloplane

organisms such as *Pseudomonas sp., Erwinia sp.* and *Flavobacterium sp.*; or such other organisms as *Escherichia*, *LactoBacillus sp., Bacillus sp.*, and the like. Specific organisms include *Pseudomonas aeurginosa*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Bacillus thuringiensis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, and the like.

VIP genes can be introduced into micro-organisms that multiply on plants (epiphytes) to deliver VIP proteins to potential target pests. Epiphytes can be grampositive or gram-negative bacteria for example.

Root colonizing bacteria, for example, can be isolated from the plant of interest by methods known in the art. Specifically, a *Bacillus cereus* strain which colonizes roots could be isolated from roots of a plant ( for example see J. Handelsman, S. Raffel, E. Mester, L. Wunderlich and C. Grau, <u>Appl. Environ. Microbiol.</u> 56:713-718, (1990)). VIP1 and/or VIP2 and/or VIP3 could be introduced into a root colonizing *Bacillus cereus* by standard methods known in the art.

Specifically, VIP1 and/or VIP2 derived from *Bacillus cereus* strain AB78 can be introduced into a root colonizing *Bacillus cereus* by means of conjugation using standard methods (J. Gonzalez, B. Brown and B. Carlton, <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.</u> 79:6951-6955, (1982)).

Also, VIP1 and/or VIP2 and/or VIP3 or other VIPs of the invention can be introduced into the root colonizing *Bacillus* by means of electro-transformation. Specifically, VIPs can be cloned into a shuttle vector, for example, pHT3101 (D. Lereclus *et al.*, <u>FEMS Microbiol. Letts.</u>, 60:211-218 (1989)) as described in Example 10. The shuttle vector pHT3101 containing the coding sequence for the particular VIP can then be transformed into the root colonizing *Bacillus* by means of electroporation (D. Lereclus *et al.* 1989, <u>FEMS Microbiol. Letts</u>. 60:211-218).

Expression systems can be designed so that VIP proteins are secreted outside the cytoplasm of gram negative bacteria, *E. coli*, for example. Advantages of having VIP proteins secreted are (1) it avoids potential toxic effects of VIP proteins expressed within the cytoplasm and (2) it can increase the level of VIP protein expressed and (3) can aid in efficient purification of VIP protein.

VIP proteins can be made to be secreted in *E. coli*, for example, by fusing an appropriate *E. coli* signal peptide to the amino-terminal end of the VIP signal peptide or replacing the VIP signal peptide with the *E. coli* signal peptide. Signal peptides

recognized by *E. coli* can be found in proteins already known to be secreted in *E. coli*, for example the OmpA protein (J. Ghrayeb, H. Kimura, M. Takahara, Y. Masui and M. Inouye, <u>EMBO J.</u>, 3:2437-2442 (1984)). OmpA is a major protein of the *E. coli* outer membrane and thus its signal peptide is thought to be efficient in the translocation process. Also, the OmpA signal peptide does not need to be modified before processing as may be the case for other signal peptides, for example lipoprotein signal peptide

(G. Duffaud, P. March and M. Inouye, Methods in Enzymology, 153:492 (1987)).

Specifically, unique BamHI restriction sites can be introduced at the aminoterminal and carboxy-terminal ends of the VIP coding sequences using standard methods known in the art. These BamHI fragments can be cloned, in frame, into the vector pIN-III-ompA1, A2 or A3 (J. Ghrayeb, H. Kimura, M. Takahara, H. Hsiung, Y. Masui and M. Inouye, EMBO J., 3:2437-2442 (1984)) thereby creating ompA:VIP fusion gene which is secreted into the periplasmic space. The other restriction sites in the polylinker of pIN-III-ompA can be eliminated by standard methods known in the art so that the VIP amino-terminal amino acid coding sequence is directly after the ompA signal peptide cleavage site. Thus, the secreted VIP sequence in *E. coli* would then be identical to the native VIP sequence.

When the VIP native signal peptide is not needed for proper folding of the mature protein, such signal sequences can be removed and replaced with the ompA signal sequence. Unique BamHI restriction sites can be introduced at the amino-termini of the proprotein coding sequences directly after the signal peptide coding sequences of VIP and at the carboxy-termini of VIP coding sequence. These BamHI fragments can then be cloned into the pIN-III-ompA vectors as described above.

General methods for employing the strains of the invention in pesticide control or in engineering other organisms as pesticidal agents are known in the art. See, for example US Patent No. 5,039,523 and EP 0480762A2.

VIPs can be fermented in a bacterial host and the resulting bacteria processed and used as a microbial spray in the same manner that *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains have been used as insecticidal sprays. In the case of a VIP(s) which is secreted from *Bacillus*, the secretion signal is removed or mutated using procedures known in the art. Such mutations and/or deletions prevent secretion of the VIP protein(s) into the growth medium during the fermentation process. The VIPs are retained within the cell

and the cells are then processed to yield the encapsulated VIPs. Any suitable microorganism can be used for this purpose. *Psuedomonas* has been used to express *Bacillus thuringiensis* endotoxins as encapsulated proteins and the resulting cells processed and sprayed as an insecticide. (H. Gaertner *et al.* 1993, In Advanced Engineered Pesticides, L. Kim ed.)

Various strains of *Bacillus thuringiensis* are used in this manner. Such *Bt* strains produce endotoxin protein(s) as well as VIPs. Alternatively, such strains can produce only VIPs. A sporulation deficient strain of *Bacillus subtilis* has been shown to produce high levels of the CrylIIA endotoxin from *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Agaisse, H. and Lereclus, D., "Expression in *Bacillus subtilis* of the *Bacillus thuringiensis CrylIIA* toxin gene is not dependent on a sporulation-specific sigma factor and is increased in a *spoOA* mutant", J. Bacteriol., 176:4734-4741 (1994)). A similar *spoOA* mutant can be prepared in *Bacillus thuringiensis* and used to produce encapsulated VIPs which are not secreted into the medium but are retained within the cell.

To have VIPs maintained within the *Bacillus* cell the signal peptide can be disarmed so that it no longer functions as a secretion signal. Specifically, the putative signal peptide for VIP1 encompasses the first 31 amino acids of the protein with the putative consensus cleavage site, Ala-X-Ala, at the C-terminal portion of this sequence (G. von Heijne, J. Mol. Biol. 184:99-105 (1989)) and the putative signal peptide for VIP2 encompasses the first 40 amino acids of the protein with the putative cleavage site after Ala40. The cleavage sites in either VIP1 or VIP2 can be mutated with methods known in the art to replace the cleavage site consensus sequence with alternative amino acids that are not recognized by the signal peptidases.

Alternatively, the signal peptides of VIP1, VIP2 and/or other VIPs of the invention can be eliminated from the sequence thereby making them unrecognizable as secretion proteins in *Bacillus*. Specifically, a methionine start site can be engineered in front of the proprotein sequence in VIP1, starting at Asp32, or the proprotein sequence in VIP2, starting at Glu41 using methods known in the art.

VIP genes can be introduced into micro-organisms that mutiply on plants (epiphytes) to deliver VIP proteins to potential target pests. Epiphytes can be grampositive or gram-negative bacteria for example.

The *Bacillus* strains of the invention or the microorganisms which have been genetically altered to contain the pesticidal gene and protein may be used for

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

protecting agricultural crops and products from pests. In one aspect of the invention, whole, i.e., unlysed, cells of a toxin (pesticide)-producing organism are treated with reagents that prolong the activity of the toxin produced in the cell when the cell is applied to the environment of target pest(s).

Alternatively, the pesticides are produced by introducing a heterologous gene into a cellular host. Expression of the heterologous gene results, directly or indirectly, in the intracellular production and maintenance of the pesticide. These cells are then treated under conditions that prolong the activity of the toxin produced in the cell when the cell is applied to the environment of target pest(s). The resulting product retains the toxicity of the toxin. These naturally encapsulated pesticides may then be formulated in accordance with conventional techniques for application to the environment hosting a target pest, e.g., soil, water, and foliage of plants. See, for example EPA 0192319, and the references cited therein.

The active ingredients of the present invention are normally applied in the form of compositions and can be applied to the crop area or plant to be treated, simultaneously or in succession, with other compounds. These compounds can be both fertilizers or micronutrient donors or other preparations that influence plant growth. They can also be selective herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, bactericides, nematicides, mollusicides or mixtures of several of these preparations, if desired, together with further agriculturally acceptable carriers, surfactants or application-promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation. Suitable carriers and adjuvants can be solid or liquid and correspond to the substances ordinarily employed in formulation technology, e.g. natural or regenerated mineral substances, solvents, dispersants, wetting agents, tackifiers, binders or fertilizers.

Preferred methods of applying an active ingredient of the present invention or an agrochemical composition of the present invention which contains at least one of the insect-specific proteins produced by the bacterial strains of the present invention are leaf application, seed coating and soil application. The number of applications and the rate of application depend on the intensity of infestation by the corresponding pest.

The present invention thus further provides an entomocidal composition comprising as an active ingrdient at least one of the novel insect-specific proteins

according to the invention and/or a recombinant microorganism containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insectspecific proteins in recombinant form, but especially a recombinant Bacillus spp strain, such as Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis, containing at least one one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form, or a derivative or mutant thereof, together with an agricultural adjuvant such as a carrier, diluent, surfactant or application-promoting adjuvant. The composition may also contain a further biologically active compound. The said compound can be both a fertilizer or micronutrient donor or other preparations that influence plant growth. It can also be a selective herbicide, insecticide, fungicide, bactericide, nematicide, molluscide or mixtures of several of these preparations, if desired, together with further agriculturally acceptable carriers, surfactants or application-promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation. Suitable carriers and adjuvants can be solid or liquid and correspond to the substances ordinarily employed in formulation technology, e.g. natural or regenerated mineral substances, solvents, dispersants, wetting agents, tackifiers, binders or fertilizers

The composition may comprise from 0.1 to 99% by weight of the active ingredient, from 1 to 99.9% by weight of a solid or liquid adjuvant, and from 0 to 25% by weight of a surfactant. The acitve ingredient comprising at least one of the novel insect-specific proteins according to the invention or a recombinant microorganism containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insectspecific proteins in recombinant form, but especially a recombinant Bacillus spp strain, such as Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis strain containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form, or a derivative or mutant thereof, or the composition containing the said acitve ingredient, may be administered to the plants or crops to be protected together with certain other insecticides or chemicals (1993 Crop Protection Chemicals Reference, Chemical and Pharmaceutical Press, Canada) without loss of potency. It is compatible with most other commonly used agricultural spray materials but should not be used in extremely alkaline spray solutions. It may be administered as a dust, a suspension, a wettable powder or in any other material form suitable for agricultural application.

The invention further provides methods for for controlling or inhibiting of insect pests by applying an active ingredient comprising at least one of the novel insect-specific proteins according to the invention or a recombinant microorganism containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form or a composition comprising the said active ingredient to (a) an environment in which the insect pest may occur, (b) a plant or plant part in order to protect said plant or plant part from damage caused by an insect pest, or (c) seed in order to protect a plant which develops from said seed from damage caused by an insect pest.

A preferred method of application in the area of plant protection is application to the foliage of the plants (foliar application), with the number of applications and the rate of application depending on the plant to be protected and the risk of infestation by the pest in question. However, the active ingredient may also penetrate the plants through the roots (systemic action) if the locus of the plants is impregnated with a liquid formulation or if the active ingredient is incorporated in solid form into the locus of the plants, for example into the soil, e.g. in granular form (soil application). In paddy rice crops, such granules may be applied in metered amounts to the flooded rice field.

The compositions according to the invention are also suitable for protecting plant propagating material, e.g. seed, such as fruit, tubers or grains, or plant cuttings, from insect pests. The propagation material can be treated with the formulation before planting: seed, for example, can be dressed before being sown. The acitve ingredient of the invention can also be applied to grains (coating), either by impregnating the grains with a liquid formulation or by coating them with a solid formulation. The formulation can also be applied to the planting site when the propagating material is being planted, for example to the seed furrow during sowing. The invention relates also to those methods of treating plant propagation material and to the plant propagation material thus treated.

The compositions according to the invention comprising as an active ingredient a recombinant microorganism containing at least one of the novel toxin genes in recombinant form, but especially a recombinant *Bacillus spp strain, such as Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis* strain containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form, or a derivative or mutant thereof may be applied in any method

known for treatment of seed or soil with bacterial strains. For example, see US Patent No.4,863,866. The strains are effective for biocontrol even if the microorganism is not living. Preferred is, however, the application of the living microorganism.

Target crops to be protected within the scope of the present invention comprise, e.g., the following species of plants:

cereals (wheat, barley, rye, oats, rice, sorghum and related crops), beet (sugar beet and fodder beet), forage grasses (orchardgrass, fescue, and the like), drupes, pomes and soft fruit (apples, pears, plums, peaches, almonds, cherries, strawberries, raspberries and blackberries), leguminous plants (beans, lentils, peas, soybeans), oil plants (rape, mustard, poppy, olives, sunflowers, coconuts, castor oil plants, cocoa beans, groundnuts), cucumber plants (cucumber, marrows, melons) fiber plants (cotton, flax, hemp, jute), citrus fruit (oranges, lemons, grapefruit, mandarins), vegetables (spinach, lettuce, asparagus, cabbages and other Brassicae, onions, tomatoes, potatoes, paprika), lauraceae (avocados, carrots, cinnamon, camphor), deciduous trees and conifers (e.g. linden-trees, yew-trees, oak-trees, alders, poplars, birch-trees, firs, larches, pines), or plants such as maize, tobacco, nuts, coffee, sugar cane, tea, vines, hops, bananas and natural rubber plants, as well as ornamentals (including composites).

A recombinant *Bacillus spp strain*, *such as Bacillus cereus or Bacillus*thuringiensis strain, containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form is normally applied in the form of entomocidal compositions and can be applied to the crop area or plant to be treated, simultaneously or in succession, with further biologically active compounds. These compounds may be both fertilizers or micronutrient donors or other preparations that influence plant growth. They may also be selective herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, bactericides, nematicides, molluscicides or mixtures of several of these preparations, if desired together with further carriers, surfactants or application-promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation.

The active ingredient according to the invention may be used in unmodified form or together with any suitable agriculturally acceptable carrier. Such carriers are adjuvants conventionally employed in the art of agricultural formulation, and are therefore formulated in known manner to emulsifiable concentrates, coatable pastes, directly sprayable or dilutable solutions, dilute emulsions, wettable powders, soluble powders,

dusts, granulates, and also encapsulations, for example, in polymer substances. Like the nature of the compositions, the methods of application, such as spraying, atomizing, dusting, scattering or pouring, are chosen in accordance with the intended objective and the prevailing circumstances. Advantageous rates of application are normally from about 50 g to about 5 kg of active ingredient (a.i.) per hectare ("ha", approximately 2.471 acres), preferably from about 100 g to about 2kg a.i./ha. Important rates of application are about 200 g to about 1kg a.i./ha and 200g to 500g a.i./ha.

For seed dressing advantageous application rates are 0.5 g to 1000 g a.i.per 100 kg seed, preferably 3 g to 100 g a.i. per 100 kg seed or 10 g to 50 g a.i.per 100 kg seed.

Suitable carriers and adjuvants can be solid or liquid and correspond to the substances ordinarily employed in formulation technology, e.g. natural or regenerated mineral substances, solvents, dispersants, wetting agents, tackifiers, binders or fertilizers. The formulations, i.e. the entomocidal compositions, preparations or mixtures containing the recombinant *Bacillus spp strain, such as Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis* strain containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form as an active ingredient or combinations thereof with other active ingredients, and, where appropriate, a solid or liquid adjuvant, are prepared in known manner, e.g., by homogeneously mixing and/or grinding the active ingredients with extenders, e.g., solvents, solid carriers, and in some cases surface-active compounds (surfactants).

Suitable solvents are: aromatic hydrocarbons, preferably the fractions containing 8 to 12 carbon atoms, e.g. xylene mixtures or substituted naphthalenes, phthalates such as dibutyl phthalate or dioctyl phthalate, aliphatic hydrocarbons such as cyclohexane or paraffins, alcohols and glycols and their ethers and esters, such as ethanol, ethylene glycol monomethyl or monoethyl ether, ketones such as cyclohexanone, strongly polar solvents such as N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, dimethylsulfoxide or dimethylformamide, as well as vegetable oils or epoxidised vegetable oils such as epoxidised coconut oil or soybean oil; or water.

The solid carriers used, e.g., for dusts and dispersible powders, are normally natural mineral fillers such as calcite, talcum, kaolin, montmorillonite or attapulgite. In order to improve the physical properties it is also possible to add highly dispersed silicic acid or highly dispersed absorbent polymers. Suitable granulated adsorptive

carriers are porous types, for example pumice, broken brick, sepiolite or bentonite; and suitable nonsorbent carriers are materials such as calcite or sand. In addition, a great number of pregranulated materials of inorganic or organic nature can be used, e.g. especially dolomite or pulverized plant residues.

Depending on the nature of the active ingredients to be formulated, suitable surface-active compounds are non-ionic, cationic and/or anionic surfactants having good emulsifying, dispersing and wetting properties. The term "surfactants" will also be understood as comprising mixtures of surfactants. Suitable anionic surfactants can be both water-soluble soaps and

water-soluble synthetic surface-active compounds. Suitable soaps are the alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts or unsubstituted or substituted ammonium salts of higher fatty acids ( $C_{10}$  - $C_{22}$ ), e.g. the sodium or potassium salts of oleic or stearic acid, or of natural fatty acid mixtures which can be obtained, e.g. from coconut oil or tallow oil. Further suitable surfactants are also the fatty acid methyltaurin salts as well as modified and unmodified phospholipids.

More frequently, however, so-called synthetic surfactants are used, especially fatty sulfonates, fatty sulfates, sulfonated benzimidazole derivatives or alkylarylsulfonates. The fatty sulfonates or sulfates are usually in the forms of alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts or unsubstituted or substituted ammonium salts and generally contain a C<sub>8</sub> -C<sub>22</sub> alkyl radical which also includes the alkyl moiety of acyl radicals, e.g. the sodium or calcium salt of lignosulfonic acid, of dodecylsulfate, or of a mixture of fatty alcohol sulfates obtained from natural fatty acids. These compounds also comprise the salts of sulfuric acid esters and sulfonic acids of fatty alcohol/ethylene oxide adducts. The sulfonated benzimidazole derivatives preferably contain 2 sulfonic acid groups and one fatty acid radical containing about 8 to 22 carbon atoms. Examples of alkylarylsulfonates are the sodium, calcium or triethanolamine salts of dodecylbenzenesulfonic acid, dibutylnaphthalenesulfonic acid, or of a naphthalenesulfonic acid/formaldehyde condensation product. Also suitable are corresponding phosphates, e.g. salts of the phosphoric acid ester of an adduct of p-nonylphenol with 4 to 14 moles of ethylene oxide.

Non-ionic surfactant are preferably polyglycol ether derivatives of aliphatic or cycloaliphatic alcohols, or saturated or unsaturated fatty acids and alkylphenols, said derivatives containing 3 to 30 glycol ether groups and 8 to 20 carbon atoms in the

(aliphatic) hydrocarbon moiety and 6 to 18 carbon atoms in the alkyl moiety of the alkylphenols.

Further suitable non-ionic surfactants are the water-soluble adducts of polyethylene oxide with polypropylene glycol, ethylenediaminopolypropylene glycol and alkylpolypropylene glycol containing 1 to 10 carbon atoms in the alkyl chain, which adducts contain 20 to 250 ethylene glycol ether groups and 10 to 100 propylene glycol ether groups. These compounds usually contain 1 to 5 ethylene glycol units per propylene glycol unit. Representative examples of non-ionic surfactants are nonylphenolpolyethoxyethanols, castor oil polyglycol ethers, polypropylene/polyethylene oxide adducts, tributylphenoxypolyethoxyethanol, polyethylene glycol and octylphenoxypolyethoxyethanol. Fatty acid esters of polyoxyethylene sorbitan, such as polyoxyethylene sorbitan trioleate, are also suitable non-ionic surfactants.

Cationic surfactants are preferably quaternary ammonium salts which contain, as N-substituent, at least one  $C_8$ - $C_{22}$  alkyl radical and, as further substituents, lower unsubstituted or halogenated alkyl, benzyl or hydroxyl-lower alkyl radicals. The salts are preferably in the form of halides, methylsulfates or ethylsulfates, e.g., stearyltrimethylammonium chloride or benzyldi-(2-chloroethyl)ethylammonium bromide.

The surfactants customarily employed in the art of formulation are described, e.g., in "McCutcheon's Detergents and Emulsifiers Annual", MC Publishing Corp. Ridgewood, N.J., 1979; Dr. Helmut Stache, "Tensid Taschenbuch" (Handbook of Surfactants), Carl Hanser Verlag, Munich/Vienna.

Another particularly preferred characteristic of an entomocidal composition of the present invention is the persistence of the active ingredient when applied to plants and soil. Possible causes for loss of activity include inactivation by ultra-violet light, heat, leaf exudates and pH. For example, at high pH, particularly in the presence of reductant, δ-endotoxin crystals are solubilized and thus become more accessible to proteolytic inactivation. High leaf pH might also be important, particularly where the leaf surface can be in the range of pH 8-10. Formulation of an entomocidal composition of the present invention can address these problems by either including additives to help prevent loss of the active ingredient or encapsulating the material in such a way that the active ingredient is protected from inactivation. Encapsulation

can be accomplished chemically (McGuire and Shasha, J Econ Entomol 85: 1425-1433, 1992) or biologically (Barnes and Cummings, 1986; EP-A 0 192 319). Chemical encapsulation involves a process in which the active ingredient is coated with a polymer while biological encapsulation involves the expression of the δ-endotoxin genes in a microbe. For biological encapsulation, the intact microbe containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form is used as the active ingredient in the formulation. The addition of UV protectants might effectively reduce irradiation damage. Inactivation due to heat could also be controlled by including an appropriate additive.

Preferred within the present application are formulations comprising living microorganisms as active ingredient either in form of the vegetative cell or more preferable in form of spores, if available. Suitable formulations may consist, for example, of polymer gels which are crosslinked with polyvalent cations and comprise these microorganisms. This is described, for example, by D.R. Fravel et al. in Phytopathology, Vol. 75, No. 7, 774-777, 1985 for alginate as the polymer material. It is also known from this publication that carrier materials can be co-used. These formulations are as a rule prepared by mixing solutions of naturally occurring or synthetic gel-forming polymers, for example alginates, and aqueous salt solutions of polyvalent metal ions such that individual droplets form, it being possible for the microorganisms to be suspended in one of the two or in both reaction solutions. Gel formation starts with the mixing in drop form. Subsequent drying of these gel particles is possible. This process is called ionotropic gelling. Depending on the degree of drying, compact and hard particles of polymers which are structurally crosslinked via polyvalent cations and comprise the microorganisms and a carrier present predominantly uniformly distributed are formed. The size of the particles can be up to 5 mm.

Compositions based on partly crosslinked polysaccharides which, in addition to a microorganism, for example, can also comprise finely divided silicic acid as the carrier material, crosslinking taking place, for example, via Ca<sup>++</sup> ions, are described in EP-A1-0 097 571. The compositions have a water activity of not more than 0.3. W.J. Cornick et al. describe in a review article [New Directions in Biological Control: Alternatives for Suppressing Agricultural Pests and Diseases, pages 345-372, Alan R.

Liss, Inc. (1990)] various formulation systems, granules with vermiculite as the carrier and compact alginate beads prepared by the ionotropic gelling process being mentioned. Such compositions are also disclosed by D.R.Fravel in Pesticide Formulations and Application Systems: 11th Volume, ASTM STP 1112 American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, 1992, pages 173 to 179 and can be used to formulate the recombinant microorganisms according to the invention.

The entomocidal compositions of the invention usually contain from about 0.1 to about 99%, preferably about 0.1 to about 95%, and most preferably from about 3 to about 90% of the active ingredient, from about 1 to about 99.9%, preferably from about 1 to about 99%, and most preferably from about 5 to about 95% of a solid or liquid adjuvant, and from about 0 to about 25%, preferably about 0.1 to about 25%, and most preferably from about 0.1 to about 20% of a surfactant.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention the entomocidal compositions usually contain 0.1 to 99%, preferably 0.1 to 95%, of a recombinant *Bacillus spp strain*, such as *Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis* strain containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form, or combination thereof with other active ingredients, 1 to 99.9% of a solid or liquid adjuvant, and 0 to 25%, preferably 0.1 to 20%, of a surfactant.

Whereas commercial products are preferably formulated as concentrates, the end user will normally employ dilute formulations of substantially lower concentration. The entomocidal compositions may also contain further ingredients, such as stabilizers, antifoams, viscosity regulators, binders, tackifiers as well as fertilizers or other active ingredients in order to obtain special effects.

In one embodiment of the invention a *Bacillus cereus* microorganism has been isolated which is capable of killing *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*, and *Diabrotica longicornis barberi*. The novel *B. cereus* strain AB78 has been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, IL 61604, USA and given Accession No. NRRL B-21058.

A fraction protein has been substantially purified from the *B. cereus* strain. This purification of the protein has been verified by SDS-PAGE and biological activity. The

protein has a molecular weight of about 60 to about 100 kDa, particularly about 70 to about 90 kDa, more particularly about 80 kDa, hereinafter VIP.

Amino-terminal sequencing has revealed the N-terminal amino-acid sequence to be:

NH<sub>2</sub>-Lys-Arg-Glu-Ile-Asp-Glu-Asp-Thr-Asp-Thr-Asx-Gly-Asp-Ser-Ile-Pro-(SEQ ID NO:8) where Asx represents either Asp or Asn. The entire amino acid sequence is given in SEQ ID NO:7. The DNA sequence which encodes the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:6.

An oligonuleotide probe for the region of the gene encoding amino acids 3-9 of the  $NH_2$ -terminus has been generated. The probe was synthesized based on the codon usage of a *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt)  $\delta$ -endotoxin gene. The nucleotide sequence of the oligonucleotide probe used for Southern hybridizations was as follows:

5'- GAA ATT GAT CAA GAT ACN GAT -3' (SEQ ID NO:9) where N represents any base.

In addition, the DNA probe for the Bc AB78 VIP1 gene described herein, permits the screening of any *Bacillus* strain or other organisms to determine whether the VIP1 gene (or related gene) is naturally present or whether a particular transformed organism includes the VIP1 gene.

The invention now being generally described, the same will be better understood by reference to the following detailed examples that are provided for the purpose of illustration and are not to be considered limiting of the invention unless so specified.

A standard nomenclature has been developed based on the sequence identity of the proteins encompassed by the present invention. The gene and protein names for the detailed examples which follow and their relationship to the names used in the parent application [US application serial no 314594/08] are shown below.

Gene / Protein	Gene /	Description of Protein
Name under	Protein	
Standard	Name in	
Nomenclature	Parent	
VIP1A(a)	VIP1	VIP1 from strain AB78 as disclosed in
		SEQ ID NO:5.
VIP2A(a)	VIP2	VIP2 from strain AB78 as disclosed in
		SEQ ID NO:2.
VIP1A(b)	VIP1	VIP1 from Bacillus thuringiensis var.
	homolog	tenebrionis as disclosed in SEQ ID
		NO:21.
VIP2A(b)	VIP2	VIP2 from <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> var.
	homolog	tenebrionis as disclosed in SEQ ID
		NO:20.
VIP3A(a)		VIP from strain AB88 as disclosed in
		SEQ ID NO:28 of the present application
VIP3A(b)		VIP from strain AB424 as disclosed in
		SEQ ID NO:31 of the present application

### **EXPERIMENTAL**

### **Formulation Examples**

The active ingredient used in the following formulation examples are *Bacillus cereus* strain AB78 having Accession No. NRRL B-21058; *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains having Accession Nos. NRRL B-21060, NRRL B-21224, NRRL B-21225, NRRL B-21226, NRRL B-21227, and NRRL B-21439; and *Bacillus spp* strains having Accession Nos NRRL B-21228, NRRL B-21229, and NRRL B-21230. All the mentioned strains are natural isolates comprising the insect-specific proteins according to the invention.

Alternatively, the isolated insect-specific proteins are used as the active ingredient alone or in combination with the above-mentioned *Bacillus* strains.

### A1. Wettable powders

	a)	b)	c)
Bacillus thuringiensis spores	25%	50%	75%
sodium lignosufonate	5%	5%	
sodium laurylsulfate	3%		5%
sodium diisobutylnaphthalenesulfonate		6%	10%
octylphenol polyethylene glycol ether		2%	
(7-8 moles of ethylene oxid)			
highly dispersed silicid acid	5%	10%	10%
kaolin	62%	27%	

The spores are thoroughly mixed with the adjuvants and the mixture is thoroughly ground in a suitable mill, affording wettable powders which can be diluted with water to give suspensions of the desired concentrations.

### A2. Emulsifiable concentrate

Bacillus thuringiensis spores	10%
octylphenol polyethylene glycol ether (4-5 moles ethylene oxide)	3%
clacium dodecylbenzensulfonate	3%

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

- 52 -

castor oil polyglycol ether (36 moles of ethylene oxide)	4%
cyclohexanone	30%
xylene mixture	50%

Emulsions of any required concentration can be obtained from this concentrate by dilution with water.

# A3. Dusts

	a)	b)
Bacillus thuringiensis spores	5%	8%
talcum	95%	
kaolin	<b></b>	92%

Ready for use dusts are obtained by mixing the active ingredient with the carriers and grinding the mixture in a suitable mill.

## A4. Extruder Granulate

Bacillus thuringiensis spores	10%
sodium lignosulfonate	2%
carboxymethylcellulose	1%
kaolin	87%

The active ingredient or combination is mixed and ground with the adjuvants and the mixture is subsequently moistened with water. The mixture is extruded, granulated and the dried in a stream of air.

### A5. Coated Granule

Bacillus thuringiensis spores	3%
polyethylene glycol (mol wt 200)	3%
kaolin	94%

The active ingredient or combination is uniformly applied in a mixer to the kaolin moistened with polyethylene glycol. Non-dusty coated granulates are obtained in this manner.

# A6. Suspension Concentrate

Bacillus thuringiensis spores	40%
ethylene glycol	10%
nonylphenol polyethylene glycol ether (15 moles of ethylene oxide)	6%
sodium lignosulfonate	10%
carboxymethylcellulose	1%
37% aqueous formaldehyde solution	0.2%
silicone oil in the form of a 75% aqueous solution	0.8%
water	32%

The active ingredient or combination is intimately mixed with the adjuvants giving a suspension concentrate from which suspensions of any desired concentration can be obtained by dilution with water.

### **EXAMPLE 1. AB78 ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION**

Bacillus cereus strain AB78 was isolated as a plate contaminant in the laboratory on T3 media (per liter: 3 g tryptone, 2 g tryptose, 1.5 g yeast extract, 0.05 M sodium phosphate (pH 6.8), and 0.005 g MnCl<sub>2</sub>; Travers, R.S. 1983). During log phase growth, AB78 gave significant activity against western corn rootworm. Antibiotic activity against gram-positive Bacillus spp. was also demonstrated (Table 12).

TABLE 12

Antibiotic activity of AB78 culture supernatant

Zone of inhibition(cm)

Bacteria tested	AB78	Streptomycin
E. coli	0.0	3.0
B. megaterium	1.1	2.2
B. mycoides	1.3	2.1
B. cereus CB	1.0	2.0
B. cereus 11950	1.3	2.1
B. cereus 14579	1.0	2.4
B. cereus AB78	0.0	2.2
Bt var. israelensis	1.1	2.2
Bt var. tenebrionis	0.9	2.3

Morphological characteristics of AB78 are as follows:

Vegetative rods straight, 3.1-5.0 mm long and 0.5-2.0 mm wide. Cells with rounded ends, single in short chains. Single subterminal, cylindrical-oval, endospore formed per cell. No parasporal crystal formed. Colonies opaque, erose, lobate and flat. No pigments produced. Cells motile. Flagella present.

Growth characteristics of AB78 are as follows:

Facultative anaerobe with optimum growth temperature of 21-30°C. Will grow at 15, 20, 25, 30 and 37°C. Will not grow above 40°C. Grows in 5-7% NaCl.

Table 13 provides the biochemical profile of AB78.

- 55 -

TABLE 13

Biochemical characteristics of *B. cereus* strain AB78.

Acid from L-arabinose	-	Methylene blue reoxidized	+
Gas from L-arabinose	•	- Nitrate reduced	+
Acid from D-xylose	-	NO <sub>3</sub> reduced to NO <sub>2</sub>	+
Gas from D-xylose -	-	VP	+
Acid from D-glucose	+	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> decomposed.	+
Gas from D-glucose	-	indole	-
Acid from lactose	-	Tyrosine decomposed	+
Gas from lactose	-	Dihydroxiacetone	-
Acid from sucrose	-	Litmus milk acid	-
Gas from sucrose	-	Litmus milk coagulated	-
Acid from D-mannitol	-	Litmus milk alkaline	-
Gas from D-mannitol	-	Litmus milk peptonized	-
Proprionate utilization	+	Litmus milk reduced	-
Citrate utilization	+	Casein hydrolyzed	+
Hippurate hydrolysis	w	Starch hydrolyzed	+
Methylene blue reduced	+	Gelatin liquidified	+
Lecithinase produced	w		

w= weak reaction

# **EXAMPLE 2. BACTERIAL CULTURE**

A subculture of Bc strain AB78 was used to inoculate the following medium, known as TB broth:

Tryptone	12	g/l
Yeast Extract	24	g/l
Glycerol	4	ml/l
KH <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	2.1	g/l
K <sub>2</sub> HPO <sub>4</sub>	14.7	g/l
pH 7.4		

The potassium phosphate was added to the autoclaved broth after cooling. Flasks were incubated at 30°C on a rotary shaker at 250 rpm for 24 h-36 h, which represents an early to mid-log growth phase.

The above procedure can be readily scaled up to large fermentors by procedures well known in the art.

During vegetative growth, usually 24-36 h. after starting the culture, which represents an early to mid-log growth phase, AB78 bacteria were centrifuged from the culture supernatant. The culture supernatant containing the active protein was used in bioassays.

# EXAMPLE 3. INSECT BIOASSAYS

B. cereus strain AB78 was tested against various insects as described below. Western, Northern and Southern corn rootworm, Diabrotica virgifera virgifera, D. longcornis barberi and D. undecempunctata howardi, respectively: dilutions were made of AB78 culture supernatant grown 24-36 h., mixed with molten artificial diet (Marrone et al. (1985) J. of Economic Entomology 78:290-293) and allowed to solidify. Solidified diet was cut and placed in dishes. Neonate larvae were placed on the diet and held at 30 C. Mortality was recorded after 6 days.

 $E.\ coli$  clone bioassay:  $E.\ coli$  cells were grown overnight in broth containing 100 μg/ml ampicillin at 37°C. Ten ml culture was sonicated 3X for 20 sec each. 500 μl of sonicated culture was added to molten western corn rootworm diet.

Colorado potato beetle, *Leptinotarsa decemlineata*: dilutions in Triton X-100 (to give final concentration of 0.1% TX-100) were made of AB78 culture supernatant grown 24-36 h. Five cm<sup>2</sup> potato leaf pieces were dipped into these dilutions, air dried, and placed on moistened filter paper in plastic dishes. Neonate larvae were placed on the leaf pieces and held at 30°C. Mortality was recorded after 3-5 days.

Yellow mealworm, *Tenebrio molitor*. dilutions were made of AB78 culture supernatant grown 24-36 h., mixed with molten artificial diet (Bioserv #F9240) and allowed to solidify. Solidified diet was cut and placed in plastic dishes. Neonate larvae were placed on the diet and held at 30°C. Mortality was recorded after 6-8 days.

European corn borer, black cutworm, tobacco budworm, tobacco hornworm and beet armyworm; Ostrinia nubilalis, Agrotis ipsilon, Heliothis virescens, Manduca sexta and Spodoptera exigua, respectively: dilutions, in TX-100 (to give final concentration of 0.1% TX-100), were made of AB78 culture supernatant grown 24-36 hrs. 100  $\mu$ l was pipetted onto the surface of 18 cm of solidified artificial diet (Bioserv #F9240) and allowed to air dry. Neonate larvae were then placed onto the surface of the diet and held at 30°C. Mortality was recorded after 3-6 days.

Northern house mosquito, *Culex pipiens*:-dilutions were made of AB78 culture supernatant grown 24-36 h. 100  $\mu$ l was pipetted into 10 ml water in a 30 ml plastic cup. Third instar larvae were added to the water and held at room temperature. Mortality was recorded after 24-48 hours. The spectrum of entomocidal activity of AB78 is given in Table 14.

TABLE 14
Activity of AB78 culture supernatant against various insect species

Incost angeles	<del></del>	
Insect species		
tested to date	Order	Activity
Western corn rootworm		
(Diabrotica virgifera		
virgifera)	Col	+++
Northern corn rootworm		
(Diabrotica longicornis		
barberi)	Col	+++
Southern corn rootworm		
(Diabrotica undecimpunctata		
howardi)	Col	-
Colorado potato beetle		
(Leptinotarsa decemlineata)	Col	-
Yellow mealworm		
(Tenebrio molitor)	Col	-

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

- 58 -

European corn borer			
(Ostrinia nubilalis)	Lep	-	
Tobacco budworm			
(Heliothis virescens)	Lep	-	
Tobacco hornworm			
(Manduca sexta)	Lep	•	
Beet armyworm			
(Spodoptera exigua)	Lep	-	
Black cutworm			
(Agrotis ipsilon)	Lep	-	
Northern house mosquito			
(Culex pipiens)	Dip	-	

The newly discovered *B. cereus* strain AB78 showed a significantly different spectrum of insecticidal activity as compared to known coleopteran active δ-endotoxins from Bt. In particular, AB78 showed more selective activity against beetles than known coleopteran-active Bt strains in that it was specifically active against *Diabrotica* spp. More specifically, it was most active against *D. virgifera* virgifera and *D. longicornis barberi* but not *D. undecimpunctata howardi*.

A number of *Bacillus* strains were bioassayed for activity during vegetative growth (Table 15) against western corn rootworm. The results demonstrate that AB78 is unique in that activity against western corn rootworm is not a general phenomenon.

TABLE 15
Activity of culture supernatants from various *Bacillus spp.* against western corn rootworm

	Percent
Bacillus strain	WCRW mortality
B. cereus AB78 (Bat.1)	100
B. cereus AB78 (Bat.2)	100
B. cereus (Carolina Bio.)	12
B. cereus ATCC 11950	12
3. cereus ATCC 14579	8
B. mycoides (Carolina Bio.)	30
3. popilliae	28
3. thuringiensis HD135	41
3. thuringiensis HD191	9
3. thuringiensis GC91	4
3. thuringiensis isrealensis	24
Vater Control	4

Specific activity of AB78 against western corn rootworm is provided in Table 16.

TABLE 16

Activity of AB78 culture supernatant against neonate western corn rootworm

Culture supernatant	Percent	
concentration (µl/ml)	WCRW mortality	_
100	100	
25	87	
10	80	
5	40	
2.5	20	
1	6	
0	0	

The LC50 was calculated to be 6.2  $\mu$ l of culture supernatant per ml of western corn rootworm diet.

The cell pellet was also bioassayed and had no activity against WCRW. Thus, the presence of activity only in the supernatant indicates that this VIP is an exotoxin.

# EXAMPLE 4. ISOLATION AND PURIFICATION OF CORN ROOTWORM ACTIVE PROTEINS FROM AB78.

Culture media free of cells and debris was made to 70% saturation by the addition of solid ammonium sulfate (472 g/L). Dissolution was at room temperature followed by cooling in an ice bath and centrifugation at 10,000 X g for thirty minutes to pellet the precipitated proteins. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet was dissolved in 1/10 the original volume of 20 mM TRIS-HCl at pH 7.5. The dissolved pellet was desalted either by dialysis in 20 mM TRIS-HCl pH 7.5, or passing through a desalting column.

The desalted material was titrated to pH 3.5 using 20 mM sodium citrate pH 2.5. Following a thirty minute room temperature incubation the solution was centrifuged at

3000 X g for ten minutes. The supernatant at this stage contained the greatest amount of active protein.

Following neutralization of the pH to 7.0 the supernatant was applied to a Mono-Q, anion exchange, column equilibrated with 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5 at a flow rate of 300 mL/min. The column was developed with a stepwise and linear gradient employing 400 mM NaCl in 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5.

Bioassay of the column fractions and SDS-PAGE analysis were used to confirm the active fractions. SDS-PAGE analysis identified the biologically active protein as having components of a molecular weight in the range of about 80 kDa and 50 kDa.

# EXAMPLE 5. SEQUENCE ANALYSIS OF THE CORN ROOTWORM ACTIVE PROTEIN

The 80 kDa component isolated by SDS-PAGE was transferred to PVDF membrane and was subjected to amino-terminal sequencing as performed by repetitive Edman cycles on an ABI 470 pulsed-liquid sequencer. Transfer was carried out in 10 mM CAPS buffer with 10% methanol pH 11.0 as follows:

Incubation of the gel following electrophoresis was done in transfer buffer for five minutes. ProBlott PVDF membrane was wetted with 100% MeOH briefly then equilibrated in transfer buffer. The sandwich was arranged between foam sponges and filter paper squares with the configuration of cathode-gel-membrane-anode.

Transfer was performed at 70 V constant voltage for 1 hour.

Following transfer, the membrane was rinsed with water and stained for two minutes with 0.25% Coomassie Blue R-250 in 50% MeOH.

Destaining was done with several rinses with 50% MeOH 40% water 10% acetic acid.

Following destaining the membrane was air dried prior to excision of the bands for sequence analysis. A BlottCartridge and appropriate cycles were utilized to achieve maximum efficiency and yield. Data analysis was performed using model 610 Sequence Analysis software for identifying and quantifying the PTH-amino acid derivatives for each sequential cycle.

The N-terminal sequence was determined to be:

NH2-Lys-Arg-Glu-lle-Asp-Glu-Asp-Thr-Asp-Thr-Asx-Gly-Asp-Ser-lle-Pro-

(SEQ ID NO:8) where Asx represents Asp or Asn. The complete amino acid sequence for the 80 kDa component is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:7. The DNA sequence which encodes SEQ ID NO:7 is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:6.

## **EXAMPLE 6. CONSTRUCTION OF DNA PROBE**

An oligonucleotide probe for the region of the gene encoding amino acids 3-9 of the N-terminal sequence (Example 5) was generated. The probe was synthesized based on the codon usage of a *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt)  $\delta$ -endotoxin gene. The nucleotide sequence

5'- GAA ATT GAT CAA GAT ACN GAT -3' (SEQ ID NO:9) was used as a probe in Southern hybridizations. The oligonucleotide was synthesized using standard procedures and equipment.

# • EXAMPLE 7. ISOELECTRIC POINT DETERMINATION OF THE CORN ROOTWORM ACTIVE PROTEIN

Purified protein from step 5 of the purification process was analyzed on a 3-9 pl isoelectric focusing gel using the Phastgel electrophoresis system (Pharmacia). Standard operating procedures for the unit were followed for both the separation and silver staining development procedures. The pl was approximated at about 4.9.

## **EXAMPLE 8. PCR DATA ON AB78**

PCR analysis (See, for example US patent application serial no. 08/008,006; and, Carozzi *et al.* (1991) <u>Appl. Environ. Microbiol.</u> 57(11):3057-3061, herein incorporated by reference.) was used to verify that the *B. cereus* strain AB78 did not contain any insecticidal crystal protein genes of *B. thuringiensis* or *B. sphaericus* (Table 17).

TABLE 17

Bacillus insecticidal crystal protein gene primers tested by PCR against AB78

DNA.

Primers Tested	Product Produced
2 sets specific for CryIIIA	Negative
CrylliB	Negative
2 sets specific for CryIA	Negative ·
CryIA(a)	Negative
CryIA(b) specific	Negative
CryIB	Negative
CryIC specific	Negative
CrylE specific	Negative
2 sets specific for B. sphae	ericus Negative
2 sets specific for CryIV	Negative
Bacillus control (PI-PLC)	Positive

# EXAMPLE 9. COSMID CLONING OF TOTAL DNA FROM B. CEREUS STRAIN AB78

The VIP1A(a) gene was cloned from total DNA prepared from strain AB78 as follows:

### Isolation of AB78 DNA was as follows:

- 1. Grow bacteria in 10 ml L-broth overnight. (Use 50 ml sterile centrifuge tube)
- 2. Add 25 ml of fresh L-broth and ampicillin (30 µg/ml).
- 3. Grow cells 2-6 h. at 30°C with shaking.
- 4. Spin cells in a 50 ml polypropylene orange cap tube in IEC benchtop clinical centrifuge at 3/4 speed.
- 5. Resuspend cell pellet in 10 ml TES (TES = 50 mM TRIS pH 8.0, 100 mM EDTA, 15 mM NaCl).
- 6. Add 30 mg lysozyme and incubate 2 hrs at 37°C.

- 7. Add 200 μl 20% SDS and 400 μl Proteinase K stock (20 mg/ml). Incubate at 37°C.
- 8. Add 200  $\mu$ l fresh Proteinase K. Incubate 1 hr. at 55°C. Add 5 ml TES to make 15 ml final volume.
- 9. Phenol extract twice (10 ml phenol, spin at room temperature at 3/4 speed in an IEC benchtop clinical centrifuge). Transfer supernatant (upper phase) to a clean tube using a wide bore pipette.
- 10. Extract once with 1:1 vol. phenol:chloroform/isoamyl alcohol (24:1 ratio).
- 11. Precipitate DNA with an equal volume of cold isopropanol; Centrifuge to pellet DNA.
- 12. Resuspend pellet in 5 ml TE.
- 13. Precipitate DNA with 0.5 ml 3M NaOAc pH 5.2 and 11 ml 95% ethanol. Place at -20°C for 2 h.
- 14. "Hook" DNA from tube with a plastic loop, transfer to a microfuge tube, spin, pipette off excess ethanol, dry in vacuo.
- 15. Resuspend in 0.5 ml TE. Incubate 90 min. at 65°C to help get DNA back into solution.
- 16. Determine concentration using standard procedures.

#### Cosmid Cloning of AB78

All procedures, unless indicated otherwise, were performed according to Stratagene Protocol, Supercos 1 Instruction Manual, Cat. No. 251301.

Generally, the steps were as follows:

- A. Sau 3A partial digestion of the AB78 DNA.
- B. Preparation of vector DNA
- C. Ligation and packaging of DNA
- D. Tittering the cosmid library
- 1. Start a culture of HB101 cells by placing 50 ml of an overnight culture in 5 mls of TB with 0.2% maltose. Incubate 3.5 hrs. at 37°C.
  - 2. Spin out cells and resuspend in 0.5 ml 10 mM MgSO4.
  - 3. Add together:
    - 100 I cells
    - 100 I diluted packaging mixture
    - 100 | 10 mM MgSO4

30 I TB

- 4. Adsorb at room temperature for 30 minutes with no shaking.
- 5. Add 1 ml TB and mix gently. Incubate 30 minutes at 37°C.
- 6. Plate 200 I onto L-amp plates. Incubate at 37°C overnight.

At least 400 cosmid clones were selected at random and screened for activity against western corn rootworm as described in Example 3. DNA from 5 active clones and 5 non-active clones were used in Southern hybridizations. Results demonstrated that hybridization using the above described oligonucleotide probe correlated with western corn rootworm activity (Table 18).

Cosmid clones P3-12 and P5-4 have been deposited with the Agricultural Research Service Patent Culture Collection (NRRL) and given Accession Nos. NRRL B-21061 and NRRL B-21059 respectively.

TABLE 18
Activity of AB78 cosmid clones against western corn rootworm.

Mean		
Clone	percent mortality (N=4)	
Clones which hyb	oridize with probe	
P1-73	47	
P1-83	64	
P2-2	69	
P3-12	85	
	97	

Clones which do not hybridize with probe

P1-2 5 P3-8 4

P3-9	12	
P3-18	0	
P4-6	9	

# EXAMPLE 10. IDENTIFICATION OF A 6 KB REGION ACTIVE AGAINST WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM.

DNA from P3-12 was partially digested with restriction enzyme Sau 3A, and ligated into the *E. coli* vector pUC19 and transformed into *E. coli*. A DNA probe specific for the 80 kDa VIP1A(a) protein was synthesized by PCR amplification of a portion of P3-12 DNA. Oligonucleotides MK113 and MK117, which hybridize to portions of VIP1A(a), were synthesized using the partial amino acid sequence of the 80 kDa protein. Plasmid subclones were identified by colony hybridization to the PCR-generated probe, and tested for activity against western corn rootworm. One such clone, PL2, hybridized to the PCR-generated fragment, and was active against western corn rootworm in the assay previously described.

A 6 kb Cla I restriction fragment from pL2 was cloned into the Sma I site of the *E. coli-Bacillus* shuttle vector pHT 3101 (Lereclus, D. *et al.*, <u>FEMS Microbiology Letters</u> 60:211-218 (1989)) to yield pClB6201. This construct confers anti-western corn rootworm activity upon both *Bacillus* and *E.coli* strains, in either orientation. pClB6022 contains this same 6 kb *Cla* I fragment in pBluescript SK(+) (Stratagene), produces equivalent VIP1A(a) protein (by western blot), and is also active against western corn rootworm.

The nucleotide sequence of pCIB6022 was determined by the dideoxy termination method of Sanger *et al.*, <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.</u> USA, 74:5463-5467 (1977), using PRISM Ready Reaction Dye Deoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kits and PRISM Sequenase® Terminator Double-Stranded DNA Sequencing Kit and analyzed on an ABI 373 automatic sequencer. The sequence is given in SEQ ID NO:1. The 6 kb fragment encodes both VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a), as indicated by the open reading frames described in SEQ ID NO:1. The sequence encoding VIP2A(a) is further disclosed in SEQ ID NO:4. The relationship between VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) within the 6 kb fragment found in pCIB6022 is depicted in Table 19. pCIB6022 was

deposited with the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection, (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession No. NRRL B-21222.

# EXAMPLE 11. FUNCTIONAL DISSECTION OF THE VIP1A(a) DNA REGION.

To confirm that the VIP1A(a) open reading frame (ORF) is necessary for insecticidal activity a translational frameshift mutation was created in the gene. The restriction enzyme Bgl II recognizes a unique site located 857 bp into the coding region of VIP1A(a). pCIB6201 was digested with Bgl II, and the single-stranded ends filled-in with DNA polymerase (Klenow fragment) and dNTPS. The plasmid was religated and transformed into *E. coli*. The resulting plasmid, pCIB6203, contains a four nucleotide insertion in the coding region of VIP1A(a). pCIB6203 does not confer WCRW insecticidal activity, confirming that VIP1A(a) is an essential component of western corn rootworm activity.

To further define the region necessary to encode VIP1A(a), subclones of the VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) (auxiliary protein) region were constructed and tested for their ability to complement the mutation in pCIB6203. pCIB6023 contains the 3.7kb Xba I-EcoRV fragment in pBluescript SK(+) (Stratagene). Western blot analysis indicates that pCIB6023 produces VIP1A(a) protein of equal size and quantity as clones PL2 and pCIB6022. pCIB6023 contains the entire gene encoding the 80 kD protein. pCIB6023 was deposited with the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection, (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession No. NRRL B-21223N. pCIB6206 contains the 4.3 kb Xba I-Cla I fragment from pCIB6022 in pBluescript SK(+) (Stratagene). pCIB6206 was also deposited with the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection, (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession No. NRRL B-21321.

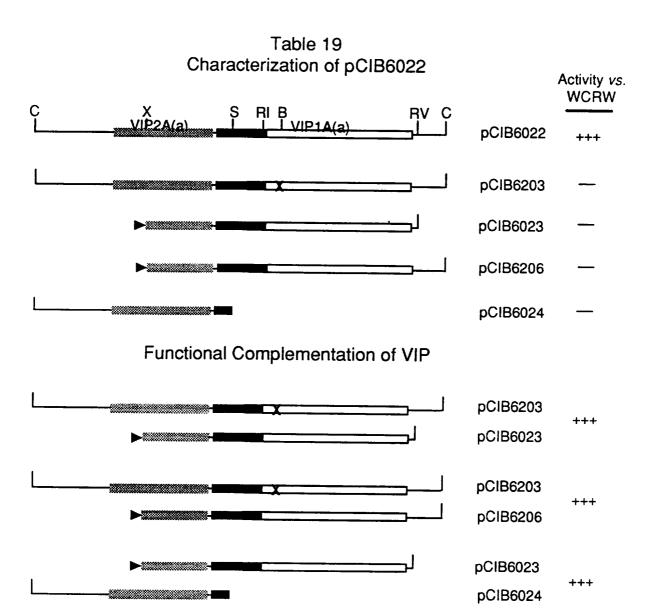
pCIB6023, pCIB6206, and pCIB6203 do not produce detectable western corn rootworm activity when tested individually. However, a mixture of cells containing pCIB6203 (VIP1A(a)-mutated, plus VIP2A(a)) and cells containing pCIB6023 (only

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

VIP1A(a)) shows high activity against western corn rootworm. Similarly, a mixture of cells containing pCIB6206 and cells containing pCIB6203 shows high activity against western corn rootworm.

To further define the limits of VIP2A(a), we constructed pCIB6024, which contains the entirety of VIP2A(a), but lacks most of the VIP1A(a) coding region. pCIB6024 was constructed by gel purifying the 2.2 kb Cla I-Sca I restriction fragment from pCIB6022, filling in the single-stranded ends with DNA polymerase (Klenow fragment) and dNTPs, and ligating this fragment into pBluescript SK(+) vector (Stratagene) digested with the enzyme Eco RV. Cells containing pCIB6024 exhibit no activity against western corn rootworm. However, a mixture of cells containing pCIB6024 and cells containing pCIB6023 shows high activity against western corn rootworm .(See Table 19).

Thus, pCIB6023 and pCIB6206 must produce a functional VIP1A(a) gene product, while pCIB6203 and pCIB6024 must produce a functional VIP2A(a) gene product. These results suggest a requirement for a gene product(s) from the VIP2A(a) region, in combination with VIP1A(a), to confer maximal western corn rootworm activity. (See Table 19.)



Boxed regions represent the extent of VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a). White box represents the portion of VIP1 encoding the 80 kDa peptide observed in *Bacillus*. Dark box represents the N-terminal 'propeptide' of VIP1A(a) predicted by DNA sequence analysis. Stippled box represents the VIP2A(a) coding region. Large 'X' represents the location of the frameshift mutation introduced into VIP1A(a). Arrows represent constructs transcribed by the beta-galactosidase

### **EXAMPLE 12. AB78 ANTIBODY PRODUCTION**

Antibody production was initiated in 2 Lewis rats to allow for both the possibility of moving to production of hybridoma cell lines and also to produce enough serum for limited screening of genomic DNA library. Another factor was the very limited amount of antigen available and the fact that it could only be produced to purity by PAGE and subsequent electrotransfer to nitrocellulose.

Due to the limited availability of antigen on nitrocellulose, the nitrocellulose was emulsified in DMSO and injected into the hind footpads of the animals to elicit B-cell production in the popliteal lymph nodes just upstream. A strong reacting serum was produced as judged by western blot analysis with the first production bleed. Several subsequent injections and bleeds produced enough serum to accomplish all of the screening required.

Hybridoma production with one of the rats was then initiated. The popliteal lymph node was excised, macerated, and the resulting cells fused with mouse myeloma P3x63Ag8.653. Subsequent cell screening was accomplished as described below. Four initial wells were selected which gave the highest emulsified antigen reaction to be moved to limited dilution cloning. An additional 10 wells were chosen for expansion and cryoperservation.

# Procedure to Emulsify AB78 on nitrocellulose in DMSO for ELISA screening:

After electrotransfer of AB78 samples run on PAGE to nitrocellulose, the reversible strain Ponceau S is used to visualize all protein transferred. The band corresponding to AB78 toxin, previously identified and N-terminal sequenced, was identified and excised from nitrocellulose. Each band is approximately 1 mm x 5 mm in size to minimize the amount of nitrocellulose emulsified. A single band is placed in a microfuge tube with 250 µl of DMSO and macerated using a plastic pestle (Kontes, Vineland, NJ). To aid in emulsification, the DMSO mixture is heated for 2-3 minutes at 37 C-45 C. Some further maceration might be necessary following heating; however, all of the nitrocellulose should be emulsified. Once the AB78 sample is emulsified, it is placed on ice. In preparation for microtiter plate coating with the emulsified antigen, the sample must be diluted in borate buffered saline as follows: 1:5, 1:10, 1:15, 1:20, 1:30, 1:50, 1:100, and 0. The coating antigen must be prepared fresh immediately prior to use.

**ELISA** protocol:

- 1. Coat with AB78/DMSO in BBS. Incubate overnight at 4°C.
- Wash plate 3X with 1X ELISA wash buffer.
- 3. Block (1% BSA & 0.05% Tween 20 in PBS) for 30 minutes at Room Temperature.
  - 4. Wash plate 3X with 1X ELISA wash buffer.
  - 5. Add rat serum. Incubate 1.5 hours at 37°C.
  - 6. Wash plate 3X with 1X ELISA wash buffer.
- 7. Add goat anti-rat at a concentration of 2  $\mu$ g/ml in ELISA diluent. Incubate 1 hr. at 37°C.
  - Wash plate 3X with 1X ELISA wash buffer.
- 9. Add rabbit anti-goat alkaline phosphatase at 2  $\mu$ g/ml in ELISA diluent. Incubate 1 hr. at 37°C.
  - 10. Wash 3X with 1X ELISA wash buffer.
  - 11. Add Substrate. Incubate 30 minutes at room temperature.
  - 12. Stop with 3N NaOH after 30 minutes.

#### Preparation of VIP2A(a) Antisera

A partially purified AB78 culture supernatant was separated by discontinuous SDS PAGE (Novex) following manufacturer's instructions. Separated proteins were electrophoresed to nitrocellulose (S&S #21640) as described by Towbin *et al.*, (1979). The nitrocellulose was stained with Ponceau S and the VIP2A(a) band identified. The VIP2A(a) band was excised and emulsified in DMSO immediately prior to injection. A rabbit was initially immunized with emulsified VIP2A(a) mixed approximately 1:1 with Freund's Complete adjuvant by intramuscular injection at four different sites. Subsequent immunizations occurred at four week intervals and were identical to the first, except for the use of Freund' Incomplete adjuvant. The first serum harvested following immunization reacted with VIP2A(a) protein. Western blot analysis of AB78 culture supernatant using this antisera identifies predominately full length VIP2A(a) protein.

# EXAMPLE 13. ACTIVATION OF INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF NON-ACTIVE BT STRAINS WITH AB78 VIP CLONES.

Adding pCIB6203 together with a 24 h culture (early to mid-log phase) supernatant from Bt strain GC91 produces 100% mortality in *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*. Neither pCIB6203 nor GC91 is active on *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* by itself. Data are shown below:

Test material	Percent Diabrotica mortality
pCIB6203	. 0
GC91	16
pCIB6203 + GC91	100
Control	0

### EXAMPLE 14. ISOLATION AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF B. CEREUS AB81.

A second *B. cereus* strain, designated AB81, was isolated from grain bin dust samples by standard methodologies. A subculture of AB81 was grown and prepared for bioassay as described in Example 2. Biological activity was evaluated as described in Example 3. The results are as follows:

Insect species	Percent
tested	Mortality
Ostrinia nubilalis	0
Agrotis ipsilon	0
Diabrotica virgifera virgifera	55
Diabiotica viigiicia viigiicia	33

### EXAMPLE 15. ISOLATION AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF B. THURINGIENSIS AB6.

A *B. thuringiensis* strain, designated AB6, was isolated from grain bin dust samples by standard methods known in the art. A subculture of AB6 was grown and prepared for bioassay as described in Example 2. Half of the sample was autoclaved 15 minutes to test for the presence of β-exotoxin.

Biological activity was evaluated as described in Example 3. The results are as follows:

Insect species	Percent
tested	Mortality
Ostrinia nubilalis	0
Agrotis ipsilon	100
Agrotis ipsilon (autoclaved sample)	0
Diabrotica virgifera virgifera	0

The reduction of insecticidal acitivity of the culture supernatant to insignificant levels by autoclaving indicates that the active principle is not  $\beta$ -exotoxin.

Strain AB6 has been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA, and given Accession No. NRRL B-21060.

### EXAMPLE 16. ISOLATION AND BIOLOGICAL CHARACTERIZATION OF B. THURINGIENSIS AB88.

A Bt strain, designated AB88, was isolated from grain bin dust samples by standard methodologies. A subculture of AB88 was grown and prepared for bioassay as described in Example 2. Half of the sample was autoclaved 15 minutes to test for the presence of  $\beta$ -exotoxin. Biological activity was evaluated against a number of insect species as described in Example 3. The results are as follows:

		Percent mortality supernatant	of culture
Insect species	Order	Non-	<u> </u>
tested		autoclaved	Autoclav
			ed
Agrotis ipsilon	Lepidoptera	100	5
Ostrinia	Lepidoptera	100	. 0
nubilalis			
Spodoptera			
frugiperda	Lepidoptera	100	4
Helicoverpa	Lepidoptera	100	12
zea			
Heliothis	Lepidoptera	100	12
virescens			
Leptinotarsa			
decemlineata	Coleoptera	0	0
Diabrotica			
virgifera	Coleoptera	0	5
virgifera			

The reduction of insecticidal acitivity of the culture supernatant to insignificant levels by autoclaving indicates that the active principle is not  $\beta$ -exotoxin.

Delta-endotoxin crystals were purified from strain AB88 by standard methodologies. No activity from pure crystals was observed when bioassayed against *Agrotis ipsilon*.

### **EXAMPLE 17. PURIFICATION OF VIPS FROM STRAIN AB88:**

Bacterial liquid culture was grown overnight [for 12h] at 30°C in TB media. Cells were centrifuged at 5000 x g for 20 minutes and the supernatant retained. Proteins present in the supernatant were precipitated with ammonium sulfate (70% saturation),

centrifuged [at 5000 x g for 15 minutes] and the pellet retained. The pellet was resuspended in the original volume of 20 mM Tris pH 7.5 and dialyzed overnight against the same buffer at 4°C. AB88 dialysate was more turbid than comparable material from AB78. The dialysate was titrated to pH 4.5 using 20 mM sodium citrate (pH 2.5) and, after 30 min incubation at room temperature, the solution was centrifuged at 3000 x g for 10 min. The protein pellet was redissolved in 20 mM Bis-Tris-Propane pH 9.0.

AB88 proteins have been separated by several different methods following clarification including isoelectric focusing (Rotofor, BioRad, Hercules, CA), precipitation at pH 4.5, ion-exchange chromotography, size exclusion chromatography and ultrafiltration.

Proteins were separated on a Poros HQ/N anion exchange column (PerSeptive Biosystems, Cambridge, MA) using a linear gradient from 0 to 500 mM NaCl in 20 mM Bis-Tris-Propane pH 9.0 at a flow rate of 4 ml/min. The insecticidal protein eluted at 250 mM NaCl.

European corn borer (ECB)-active protein remained in the pellet obtained by pH 4.5 precipitation of dialysate. When preparative IEF was done on the dialysate using pH 3-10 ampholytes, ECB insecticidal activity was found in all fractions with pH of 7 or greater. SDS-PAGE analysis of these fractions showed protein bands of MW ~60 kDa and ~80 kDa. The 60 kDa and 80 kDa bands were separated by anion exchange HPLC on a Poros-Q column (PerSeptive Biosystems, Cambridge, MA). N-terminal sequence was obtained from two fractions containing proteins of slightly differing MW, but both of approximately 60 kDa in size. The sequences obtained were similar to each other and to some δ-endotoxins.

anion exchange fraction 23 (smaller): xEPFVSAxxxQxxx (SEQ ID NO:10) anion exchange fraction 28 (larger): xEYENVEPFVSAx (SEQ ID NO:11)

When the ECB-active pH 4.5 pellet was further separated by anion exchange on a Poros-Q column, activity was found only in fractions containing a major band of ~60 kDa.

Black cutworm-active protein also remained in the pellet when AB88 dialysate was brought down to pH 4.5. In preparative IEF using pH 3-10 ampholytes, activity was not found in the ECB-active IEF fractions; instead, it was highest in a fraction of pH 4.5-5.0. Its major components have molecular weights of ~35 and ~80 kDa.

The pH 4.5 pellet was separated by anion exchange HPLC to yield fractions containing only the 35 kDa material and fractions containing both 35 kDa and 80 kDa bands.

#### **EXAMPLE 18. CHARACTERIZATION OF AB88 VIP.**

Fractions containing the various lepidopteran active vegetative proteins were generated as described in Example 17. Fractions with insecticidal acitivity were separated in 8 to 16% SDS-polyacrylamide gels and transferred to PVDF membranes [LeGendre et al, (1989) in: A Practical Guide to Protein and Peptide Purification for Microsequencing, ed Matsudaria PT (Academic Press Inc, New Yorkl]. Biological analysis of fractions demonstrated that different VIPs were responsible for the different lepidopteran species activity.

The *Agrotis ipsilon* activity is due to an 80 kDa and/or a 35 kDa protein, either delivered singly or in combination. These proteins are not related to any  $\delta$ -endotoxins from Bt as evidenced by the lack of sequence homology of known Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxin sequences. The vip3A(a) insecticidal protein from strain AB88 is present mostly (at least 75% of the total) in supernatants of AB88 cultures.

Also, these proteins are not found in the AB88  $\delta$ -endotoxin crystal. N-terminal sequences of the major  $\delta$ -endotoxin proteins were compared with the N-terminal sequences of the 80 kDa and 35 kDa VIP and revealed no sequence homology. The N-terminal sequence of the vip3A(a) insecticidal protein posses a number of positively charged residues (from Asn2 to Asn7) followed by a hydrophobic core region (from Thr8 to Ile34). Unlike most of the known secretion proteins, the vip3A(a) insecticidal protein from strain AB88 is not N-terminally processed during export.

A summary of the results follows:

Agrotis VIP N-terminal sequences	N-terminal sequence of
	major δ-endotoxin proteins
	130 kDa
	MDNNPNINE (SEQ ID
	NO:14)
80 kDa	80 kDa
MNKNNTKLPTRALP (SEQ ID	MDNNPNINE (SEQ ID
NO:12)	NO:15)
	60 kDa
	MNVLNSGRTTI (SEQ ID
	NO:16)
35 kDa	
ALSENTGKDGGYIVP (SEQ ID	
NO:13)	

The Ostrinia nubilalis activity is due to a 60 kDa VIP and the Spodoptera frugiperda activity is due to a VIP of unknown size.

Bacillus thuringiensis strain AB88 has been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA and given the Accession No. NRRL B-21225.

### EXAMPLE 18A. ISOLATION AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF B. THURINGIENSIS AB424

A *B. thuringiensis* strain, designated AB424, was isolated from a moss covered pine cone sample by standard methods known in the art. A subculture of AB424 was grown and prepared for bioassay as described in Example 2.

Biological activity was evaluated as described in Example 3. The results are as follows:

Insect species tested	Percent mortality
	mortality
Ostrinia nubilalis	100
Agrotis ipsilon	100
Diabrotica virgifera	0
virgifera	

Strain AB424 has been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA, and given Accession No. NRRL B-21439.

## EXAMPLE 18B. CLONING OF THE VIP3A(a) and VIP3A(b) GENES WHICH ENCODE PROTEINS ACTIVE AGAINST BLACK CUTWORM.

Total DNA from isolates AB88 and AB424 was isolated [Ausubel et al (1988), in: Current Protocols in Molecular Biology (John Wiley & Sons, NY)] and digested with the restriction enzymes *Xbal* [library of 4.0 to 5.0 Kb size-fractionated *Xbal* fragments of *B thuringiensis* AB88 DNA] and *EcoRl* [library of 4.5 to 6.0 Kb size-fractionated *EcoRl* fragments *B thuringiensis* AB424 DNA] respectively, ligated into pBluescript vector previously linearized with the same enzymes and dephosphorylated, and transformed into *E. coli* DH5α strain. Recombinant clones were blotted onto nitrocellulose filters which were subsequently probed with a <sup>32</sup> P labeled 33-bases long oligonucleotide corresponding to the 11-N terminal amino acids of the 80 kDa protein active against *Agrotis ipsilon* (black cutworm). Hybridization was carried out at 42°C in 2 x SSC/0.1% SDS (1 x SSC = 0.15 m NaCl/0.015 M sodium citrate, pH 7.4) for 5 min and twice at 50°C in 1 x SSC/0.1 SDS for 10 min. Four out of 400 recombinant clones were positive. Insect bioassays of the positive recombinants exhibited toxicity to black cutworm larvae comparable to that of AB88 or AB424 supernantants.

Plasmid pClB7104 contains a 4.5 Kb *Xbal* fragment of AB88 DNA. Subclones were constructed to define the coding region of the insecticidal protein.

*E coli* pCIB7105 was constructed by cloning the 3.5 Kb *Xbal-Accl* fragment of pCIB7104 into pBluescript.

Plasmid pCIB7106 contained a 5.0 Kb *EcoRI* fragment of AB424 DNA. This fragment was further digested with *HincII* to render a 2.8 kb *EcoRI-HincII* insert (pCIB7107), which still encoded a functional insecticidal protein.

The nucleotide sequence of pCIB7104, a positive recombinant clone from AB88, and of pCIB7107, a positive recombinant clone from AB424, was determined by the dideoxy termination method of Sanger *et al.*, <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.</u> USA, 74: 5463-5467 (1977), using PRISM Ready Reaction Dye Deoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kits and PRISM Sequenase® Terminator Double-Stranded DNA Sequencing Kit and analysed on an ABI 373 automatic sequencer.

The clone pCIB7104 contains the VIP3A(a) gene whose coding region is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:28 and the encoded protein sequence is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:29. A synthetic version of the coding region designed to be highly expressed in maize is given in SEQ ID NO:30. Any number of synthetic genes can be designed based on the amino acid sequence given in SEQ ID NO:29.

The clone pCIB7107 contains the VIP3A(b) gene whose coding region is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:31 and the encoded protein is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:32. Both pCIB7104 and pCIB7107 have been deposited with the Agricultural Research Service Patent Culture Collection (NRRL) and given Accession Nos. NRRL B-21422 and B-21423, respectively.

The VIP3A(a) gene contains an open reading frame (ORF) that extends form nucleotide 732 to 3105. This ORF encodes a peptide of 791 amino acids corresponding to a molecular mass of 88,500 daltons. A Shine-Dalgarno (SD) sequence is located 6 bases before the first methionine and its sequence identifies a strong SD for *Bacillus*.

The VIP3A(b) gene is 98% identical to VIP3A(a).

When blost of total DNA isolated from AB88 *B thuringiensis* cells were probed with a 33.base fragment that spans the N-terminal region of the VIP3A-insecticidal protein, single bands could be observed in different restriction digests. This result was

confirmed by using larger probes spanning the coding region of the gene. A search of the GenBank data base revealed no homology to known proteins.

#### EXAMPLE 18C. EXPRESSION OF THE VIP3A INSECTICIDAL PROTEINS

The time course for expression of the VIP3A(a) insecticidal protein was analyzed by western blot. Samples from *Bacillus thuringiensis* Ab88 clutures were taken throughout ist growth curve and sporulation. The VIP3A(a) insecticidal protein can be detected in the supernatants of AB88 cultures during logarithmic phase, as early as 15 h after initiating the culture. It reached its maximum level during early stages of stationary phase and remained at high levels during and after sporulation. Similar results were obtained when supernatants of AB424 *Bacillus cereus* cultures were used. The levels of VIP3A(a) insecticidal protein reflected the expression of the VIP3A(a) gene as determined by Northern blot. The initiation of the sporulation was determined by direct microscopic observations and by analyzing the presence of  $\delta$ -endotoxins in cell pellets. Cry-I type prtoeins could be detected late in the stationary phase , during and after sporulation.

### EXAMPLE 18D. IDENTIFICATION OF NOVEL VIP3-LIKE GENES BY HYBRIDIZATION

To identify *Bacillus* containing genes related to the VIP3A(a) from isolate AB88, a collection of *Bacillus* isolates was screened by hybridization. Cultures of 463 *Bacillus* strains were grown in microtiter wells until sporulation. A 96-pin colony stampel was used to transfer the cultures to 150 mm plates containing L-agar. Inoculated plates were kept at 30°C for 10 hours, then at 4°C overnight. Colonies were blotted onto nylon filters and probed with a 1.2Kb *Hin*dIII VIP3A(a) derived fragment. Hybridization was performed overnight at 62°C using hybridization conditions of Maniatis *et al.* Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (1982). Filters were washed with 2xSSC/0.1% SDS at 62°C and exposed to X-ray film.

Of the 463 *Bacillus* strains screened, 60 contain VIP3-like genes that could detected by hybridization. Further characterization of some of them (AB6 and AB426)

showed that their supernatants contain a BCW insecticidal protein similar to the Vip3 protein that are active against black cutworm.

### EXAMPLE 18E. CHARACTERIZATION OF A B. thuringiensis STRAIN M2194 CONTAINING A CRYPTIC VIP3-LIKE GENE

A *B. thuringiensis* strain, designated M2194, was shown to contain VIP3-like gene(s) by colony hybridization as described in Example 18C. The M2194 VIP3 like gene is considered cryptic since no expression can be detected throughout the bacterial growth phases either by immunoblot analysis using polyclonal antibodies raised against the VIP3A(a) protein isolated from AB88 or by bioassay as described in Example 3.

Antiserum against purified VIP3A(a) insecticidal protein was produced in rabbits. Nictrocellulose-bound protein (50 µg) was dissolved in DMSO and emulsified with Freund's complete adjuvant (Difco). Two rabbits were given subcutaneous injections each month for three month. They were bled 10 days after the second and third injection and the serum was recovered from the blood sample [Harlow et al (1988) in : Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Lab Press, Plainview, NY)].

The M2194 VIP3-like gene was cloned into pKS by following the protocol described in Example 9, which created pClB7108. *E. coli* containing pClB7108 which comprises the M2194 VIP3 gene were active against black cutworm demonstrating that the gene encodes a functional protein with insecticidal activity. The plasmid pClB7108 has been deposited with the Agricultural Research Service Patent Culture Collection (NRRL) and given Accession No. NRRL B-21438.

#### EXAMPLE 18F. INSECTICIDAL ACITIVITY OF VIP3A PROTEINS

The activity spectrum of VIP3A insecticidal proteins was qualitatively determined in insect bioassays in which recombinant *E coli* carrying the VIP\*A genes were fed to larvae. In these assays, cells carrying the VIP3A(a) and VIP3A(b) genes were insecticidal to *Agrotis ipsilon*, *Spodoptera frugiperda*, *Spodoptera exigua*, *Heliothis virescens* and *Helicoverpa zea*. Under the same expermimental conditions, bacterial extracts containing VIP3A proteins did not show any activity against *Ostrinia nubilalis*.

Effect of VIP\*A insecticidal proteins on Agrotis ipsilon larvae

(%) Mortality
5
100
100
7
10
100
100
100
100

Effect of VIP3A insecticidal proteins on lepidopteran insect larvae

Treatment	Insect	(%) Mortality
E coli pKS	BCW	10
_ 00 p. 10		10
•	FAW	5
	BAW	10
	TBW	8
	CEW	10
	ECB	5
E coli pCIB7105		
E coli pCIB7107	BCW	100
	FAW	100
	BAW	100
	TBW	100
	CEW	50
	ECB	10

BCW = Black Cut Worm; FAW = Fall Army Worm; BAW = Beet Army Worm; TBW = Tobacco Bud Worm; CEW = Corn Ear Worm; ECB = European Corn Borer

### EXAMPLE 19. ISOLATION AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF OTHER BACILLUS SP.

Other *Bacillus* species have been isolated which produce proteins with insecticidal activity during vegetative growth. These strains were isolated from environmental samples by standard methodologies. Isolates were prepared for bioassay and assayed as described in Examples 2 and 3 respectively. Isolates which produced insecticidal proteins during vegetative growth with activity against *Agrotis ipsilon* in the bioassay are tabulated below. No correlation was observed between the presence of a  $\delta$ -endotoxin crystal and vegetative insecticidal protein production.

	Presence of δ-	
Bacillus isolate	endotoxin crystal	Percent mortality
AB6	+	100
AB53	-	80
AB88	+	100
AB195	-	60
AB211	-	70
AB217	-	83
AB272	-	80
AB279	-	70
AB289	+	100
AB292	+	80
AB294	-	100
AB300	•	80
AB359	-	100

Isolates AB289, AB294 and AB359 have been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria II 61604, USA and given the Accession Numbers NRRL B-21227, NRRL B-21229, and NRRL B-21226 respectively.

Bacillus isolates which produce insecticidal proteins during vegetative growth with activity against Diabrotica virgifera virgifera are tabulated below.

	Presence of δ-	
Bacillus isolate	endotoxin crystal	Percent mortality
AB52	•	50
AB59	-	71
AB68	+	60
AB78	-	100
AB122	-	57
AB218	- ·	64
AB256	-	64

Isolates AB59 and AB256 have been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession Numbers NRRL B-21228 and NRRL B-21230, respectively.

### EXAMPLE 20. IDENTIFICATION OF NOVEL VIP1/VIP2 LIKE GENES BY HYBRIDIZATION

To identify strains containing genes related to those found in the VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) region of AB78, a collection of Bacillus strains was screened by hybridization. Independent cultures of 463 Bacillus strains were grown in wells of 96 well microtiter dishes (five plates total) until the cultures sporulated. Of the strains tested, 288 were categorized as *Bacillus thuringiensis*, and 175 were categorized as other Bacillus species based on the presence or absence of δ-endotoxin crystals. For each microtiter dish, a 96-pin colony stamper was used to transfer approximately 10 μl of spore culture to two 150 mm plates containing L-agar. Inoculated plates were grown 4-8 hours at 30 °C, then chilled to 4 °C. Colonies were transferred to nylon filters, and the cells lysed by standard methods known in the art. The filters were hybridized to a DNA probe generated from DNA fragments containing both VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) DNA sequences. Hybridization was performed overnight at 65 °C using the hybridization conditions of Church and Gilbert (Church, G.M., and W. Gilbert,

PNAS, 81:1991-1995 (1984)). Filters were washed with 2x SSC containing 0.1% SDS at 65 °C and exposed to X-Ray film.

Of the 463 *Bacillus* strains screened, 55 strains were identified that hybridized to the VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) probe. DNA was isolated from 22 of these strains, and analyzed using a Southern blot with VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) DNA as probes. These strains were grouped into 8 classes based on their Southern blot pattern. Each class differed in Southern blot pattern from AB78. One class had a pattern identical to that of the VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) homologs from *Bacillus thuringiensis* var *tenebrionis* (see below). Each of the 22 strains was tested for activity against western corn rootworm (WCRW). Three strains, AB433, AB434, and AB435 were found to be active on WCRW. Western blot analysis using VIP2A(a) antisera revealed that strains AB6, AB433, AB434, AB435, AB444, and AB445 produce a protein(s) of equivalent size to VIP2A(a).

Notable among the strains identified was *Bacillus thuringiensis* strain AB6, (NRRL B-21060) which produced a VIP active against black cutworm (*Agrotis ipsilon*) as described in Example 15. Western blot analysis with polyclonal antisera to VIP2A(a) and polyclonal antisera to VIP1A(a) suggests that AB6 produces proteins similar to VIP2A(a) and VIP1A(a). Thus, AB6 may contain VIPs similar to VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a), but with a different spectrum of insecticidal activity.

### EXAMPLE 21. CLONING OF A VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) HOMOLOG FROM BACILLUS THURINGIENSIS VAR. TENEBRIONIS.

Several previously characterized *Bacillus* strains were tested for presence of DNA similar to VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) by Southern blot analysis. DNA from *Bacillus* strains AB78, AB88, GC91, HD-1 and ATCC 10876 was analyzed for presence of VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) like sequences. DNA from Bt strains GC91 and HD-1, and the Bc strain ATCC 10876 did not hybridize to VIP2A(a)/VIP1A(a) DNA, indicating they lack DNA sequences similar to VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) genes. Similarly, DNA from the insecticidal strain AB88 (Example 16) did not hybridize to VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) DNA region, suggesting that the VIP activity produced by this strain does not result from VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) homologs. In contrast, *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *tenebrionis* (Btt)

contained sequences that hybridized to the VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) region. Further analysis confirmed that Btt contains VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) like sequences.

To characterize the Btt homologs of VIP2A(a) and VIP1A(a), the genes encoding these proteins were cloned. Southern blot analysis identified a 9.5 kb Eco RI restriction fragment likely to contain the coding regions for the homologs. Genomic DNA was digested with Eco RI, and DNA fragments of approximately 9.5 kb in length were gel-purified. This DNA was ligated into pBluescript SK(+) digested with Eco RI, and transformed into E. coli to generate a plasmid library. Approximately 10,000 colonies were screened by colony hybridization for the presence of VIP2A(a) homologous sequences. Twenty eight positive colonies were identified. All twenty eight clones are identical, and contain VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) homologs. Clone pCIB7100 has been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession Number B-21322. Several subclones were constructed from pCIB7100. A 3.8 kb Xba I fragment from pCIB7100 was cloned into pBluescript SK(+) to yield pClB7101. A 1.8 kb Hind III fragment and a 1.4 kb Hind III fragment from pCIB7100 were cloned into pBluescript SK(+) to yield pCIB7102 and pCIB7103, respectively. Subclones pCIB7101, pCIB7102 and pCIB7103 have been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession Numbers B-21323, B-21324 and B-21325 respectively.

The DNA sequence of the region of pCIB7100 containing the VIP2A(a)/VIP1A(a) homologs was determined by the dideoxy chain termination method (Sanger *et al.*, 1977, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 74:5463-5467). Reactions were performed using PRISM Ready Reaction Dye Deoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kits and PRISM Sequenase® Terminator Double-Stranded DNA Sequencing Kits, and analyzed on an ABI model 373 automated sequencer. Custom oligonucleotides were used as primers to determine the DNA sequence in certain regions. The DNA sequence of this region is shown in SEQ ID NO:19.

The 4 kb region shown in SEQ ID NO:19 contains two open readings frames (ORFs), which encode proteins with a high degree of similarity to VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) proteins from strain AB78. The amino acid sequence of the VIP2A(a)

homolog, designated as VIP2A(b) using the standardized nomenclature, is found at SEQ ID NO:20 and the amino acid sequence of the VIP1A(a) homolog, designated as VIP1A(b) using the standardized nomenclature, is disclosed at SEQ ID NO:21. The VIP2A(b) protein exhibits 91% amino acid identity to VIP2A(a) from AB78. An alignment of the amino acid sequences of the two VIP2 proteins is provided in Table 20. The VIP1A(b) protein exhibits 77 % amino acid identity to VIP1A(a) from AB78. An alignment of these two VIP1 proteins is provided in Table 21. The alignment shown in Table 21 discloses the similarity between VIP1A(b) and VIP1A(a) from AB78. This alignment reveals that the amino terminal regions of the two VIP1 proteins share higher amino acid identity in the amino-terminal region than in the carboxy terminal region. In fact, the amino terminal two thirds (up to aa 618 of the VIP1A(b) sequence shown in Table 21) of the two proteins exhibit 91% identity, while the carboxy-terminal third (from aa 619-833 of VIP1A(b)) exhibit only 35% identity.

Western blot analysis indicated that *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *tenebrionis* (Btt) produces both VIP1A(a) like and VIP2A(a) like proteins. However, these proteins do not appear to have activity against western corn rootworm. Bioassay for activity against western corn rootworm was performed using either a 24 h culture supernatant from Btt or *E. coli* clone pCIB7100 (which contains the entire region of the VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) homologs). No activity against western corn rootworm was detected in either case.

Given the similarity between the VIP2 proteins from Btt and AB78, the ability of VIP2A(b) from Btt to substitute for VIP2A(a) from AB78 was tested. Cells containing pCIB6206 (which produces AB78 VIP1A(a) but not VIP2A(a) protein) were mixed with Btt culture supernatant, and tested for activity against western corn rootworm. While neither Btt culture supernatant nor cells containing pCIB6206 had activity on WCRW, the mixture of Btt and pCIB6206 gave high activity against WCRW. Furthermore, additional bioassay showed that the Btt clone pCIB7100, which contains the Btt VIP1A(b)/VIP2A(b) genes in *E. coli*, also confers activity against WCRW when mixed with pCIB6206. Thus, the VIP2A(b) protein produced by Btt is functionally equivalent to the VIP2A(a) protein produced by AB78.

Thus, the ability to identify new strains with insecticidal activity by using VIP DNA as hybridization probes has been demonstrated. Furthermore, *Bacillus* strains that contain VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) like sequences, produce VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) like protein,

yet demonstrate toxicity toward different insect pests. Similar methods can identify many more members of the VIP1/VIP2 family. Furthermore, use of similar methods can identify homologs of other varieties of VIPs (for example, the VIPs from AB88).

#### TABLE 20

### Alignment of VIP2 Amino Acid Sequences from *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. tenebrionis (VIP2A(b)) vs. AB78 (VIP2A(a))

<b>-</b>	_					
Btt	1	MQRMEGKLFVVSKTLQVVTRTVLLSTVYSITLLNNVVIKADQLNINSQSK	50	SEQ	ID	NO:20
		1.1111111:111.11111:1111111:11.1111 1111:11111111				
AB78	1	MKRMEGKLFMVSKKLQVVTKTVLLSTVFSISLLNNEVIKAEQLNINSQSK	50	SEQ	ID	NO:2
	51	YTNIQNLKIPDNAEDFKEDKGKAKEWGKEKGEEWRPPATEKGEMNNFIDN	100	)		
		11111111				
	51	YTNIQNLKITDKVEDFKEDKEKAKEWGKEKEKEWKLTATEKGKMNNFIDN	100	)		
	101	KNDIKTNYKEITFSMAGSCEDEIKDLEEIDKIFDKANLSSSIITYKNVEP	150	ı		
		1111 1111111111111 11111111111111111111				
	101	KNDIXTNYKEITFSMAGSFEDEIKDLKEIDKMFDKTNLSNSIITYKNVEP	150			
	151	ATIGFNKSLTEGNTINSDAMAQFKEQFLGKDMKFDSYLDTHLTAQQVSSK	200			
		.11111111111111111111111111111111111111				
	151	TTIGFNKSLTEGNTINSDAMAQFKEQFLDRDIKFDSYLDTHLTAQQVSSK	200			
	201	KRVILKVTVPSGKGSTTPTKAGVILNNNEYKMLIDNGYVLHVDKVSKVVK	250			
	201	ERVILKVTVPSGKGSTTPTKAGVILNNSEYKMLIDNGYMVHVDKVSKVVK	250			
	251	KGMECLQVEGTLKKSLDFKNDINAEAHSWGMKIYEDWAKNLTASQREALD	300			
		11:1111:1111111111111111111111111111111				
	251	KGVECLQIEGTLKKSLDFKNDINAEAHSWGMKNYEEWAKDLTDSQREALD	300			

301	GYARQDYKEINNYLRNQGGSGNEKLDAQLKNISDALGKKPIPENITVYRW	350
	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	
301	GYARQDYKEINNYLRNQGGSGNEKLDAQIKNISDALGKKPIPENITVYRW	350
351	${\tt CGMPEFGYQISDPLPSLKDFEEQFLNTIKEDKGYMSTSLSSERLAAFGSR}$	400
	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	
351	${\tt CGMPEFGYQISDPLPSLKDFEEQFLNTIKEDKGYMSTSLSSERLAAFGSR}$	400
401	KIILRLQVPKGSTGAYLSAIGGFASEKEILLDKDSKYHIDKATEVIIKGV	450
401	KIILRLQVPKGSTGAYLSAIGGFASEKEILLDKDSKYHIDKVTEVIIKGV	450
451	KRYVVDATLLTN 462	
	11111111111	
451	KRYVVDATLLTN 462	

# TABLE 21 Alignment of VIP1 Amino Acid Sequences from *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. tenebrionis (VIP1A(b)) vs. AB78 (VIP1A(a))

BCC	1	MKNMKKKLASVVICMLLAPMFLNGNVNAVNADSKINQISTTQENQQKEMD	50	SEQ	ID	NO:23
		311111111111111111111111111111111111111				
Ab78	1	${\tt MKNMKKKLASVVTCTLLAPMFLNGNVNAVYADSKTNQISTTQKNQQKEMD}$	50	SEQ	ID	NO:5
	51	${\tt RKGLLGYYFKGKDFNNLTMFAPTRDNTLMYDQQTANALLDKKQQEYQSIR}$	100	)		
	51	${\tt RKGLLGYYFKGKDFSNLTMFAPTRDSTLIYDQQTANKLLDKKQQEYQSIR}$	100	)		
	101	${\tt WIGLIQRKETGDFTFNLSKDEQAIIEIDGKIISNKGKEKQVVHLEKEKLV}$	150	)		
		1111111.11111111111111111111111111111				
	101	${\tt WIGLIQSKETGDFTFNLSEDEQAIIEINGKIISNKGKEKQVVHLEKGKLV}$	150	)		
	151	${\tt PIKIEYQSDTKFNIDSKTFKELKLFKIDSQNQSQQVQLRNPEFNKKE}$	197			
		111111111111111111111111111111111111111				

151	PIKIEYQSDTKFNIDSKTFKELKLFKIDSQNQPQQVQQDELRNPEFNKKE 200
198	SQEFLAKASKTNLFKQKMKRDIDEDTDTDGDSIPDLWEENGYTIQNKVAV 247
	1013111:01-011-01101:0100000000000000000
201	SQEFLAKPSKINLFTQKMKREIDEDTDTDGDSIPDLWEENGYTIQNRIAV 250
248	KWDDSLASKGYTKFVSNPLDSHTVGDPYTDYEKAARDLDLSNAKETFNPL 297
251	KWDDSLASKGYTKFVSNPLESHTVGDPYTDYEKAARDLDLSNAKETFNPL 300
298	VAAFPSVNVSMEKVILSPNENLSNSVESHSSTNWSYTNTEGASIEAGGGP 347
301	VAAFPSVNVSMEKVILSPNENLSNSVESHSSTNWSYTNTEGASVEAGIGP 350
348	LGLSFGVSVTYQHSETVAQEWGTSTGNTSQFNTASAGYLNANVRYNNVGT 397
	1:11111.1111.11111111111111111111111111
351	KGISFGVSVNYQHSETVAQEWGTSTGNTSQFNTASAGYLNANVRYNNVGT 400
398	GAIYDVKPTTSFVLNNNTIATITAKSNSTALRISPGDSYPEIGENAIAIT 447
	111111111111111111111111111111111111111
401	GAIYDVKPTTSFVLNNDTIATITAKSNSTALNISPGESYPKKGQNGIAIT 450
448	SMDDFNSHPITLNKQQVNQLINNKPIMLETDQTDGVYKIRDTHGNIVTGG 497
	######################################
451	SMDDFNSHPITLNKKQVDNLLNNKPMMLETNQTDGVYKIKDTHGNIVTGG 500
498	EWNGVTQQIKAKTASIIVDDGKQVAEKRVAAKDYGHPEDKTPPLTLKDTL 547
	11111.1111111111111111
501	EWNGVIQQIKAKTASIIVDDGERVAEKRVAAKDYENPEDKTPSLTLKDAL 550
548	KLSYPDEIKETNGLLYYDDKPIYESSVMTYLDENTAKEVKKQINDTTGKF 597
551	KLSYPDEIKEIEGLLYYKNKPIYESSVMTYLDENTAKEVTKQLNDTTGKF 600

• • •	598	KDVNHLYDVKLTPKMNFTIKMASLYDGAENNHNSLGTWYLTYNVAGGNTG	647
• • • •	601	KDVSHLYDVKLTPKMNVTIKLSILYDNAESNDNSIGKWTNTNIVSGGNNG	650
	648	KRQYRSAHSCAHVALSSEAKKKLNQNANYYLSMYMKADSTTEPTIEVAGE	697
		1:11.1.:. 1::.1:1111.1 :11:1:111.:1:11	
	651	${\tt KKQYSSNNPDANLTLNTDAQEKLNKNRDYYISLYMKSEKNTQCEITIDGE}$	700
	698	${\tt KSAITSKKVKLNNQNYQRVDILVKNSERNPMDKIYIRGNGTTNVYGDDVT}$	747
		:	
	701	${\tt IYPITTKTVNVNKDNYKRLDIIAHNIKSNPISSLHIKTNDEITLFWDDIS}$	750
	748	IPEVSAINPASLSDEEIQEIFKDSTIEYGNPSFVADAVTFK	788
		1::1::1:1::1:1::1::::::::::::::::::::::	
	751	ITDVASIKPENLTDSEIKQIYSRYGIKLEDGILIDKKGGIHYGEFINEAS	800
	789	.NIKPLQNYVKEYEIYHKSHRYEKKTVFDIMGVHYEYSIAREQ	830
		H-IIIIII1-: 11::::	
	801	FNIEPLQNYVTKYKVTYSSELGQNVSDTLESDKIYKDGTIKFDFTKYSKN	850
	831	KKA 833	
		:	
	851	FOG 853	

### EXAMPLE 22. FUSION OF VIP PROTEINS TO MAKE A SINGLE POLYPEPTIDE

VIP proteins may occur in nature as single polypeptides, or as two or more interacting polypeptides. When an active VIP is comprised of two or more interacting protein chains, these protein chains can be produced as a single polypeptide chain from a gene resulting from the fusion of the two (or more) VIP coding regions. The genes encoding the two chains are fused by merging the coding regions of the genes to produce a single open reading frame encoding both VIP polypeptides. The composite polypeptides can be fused to produce the smaller polypeptide as the NH<sub>2</sub> terminus of the fusion protein, or they can be fused to produce the larger of the

polypeptides as the NH<sub>2</sub> terminus of the fusion protein. A linker region can optionally be used between the two polypeptide domains. Such linkers are known in the art. This linker can optionally be designed to contain protease cleavage sites such that once the single fused polypeptide is ingested by the target insect it is cleaved in the linker region to liberate the two polypeptide components of the active VIP molecule.

VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) from *B. cereus* strain AB78 are fused to make a single polypeptide by fusing their coding regions. The resulting DNA comprises a sequence given in SEQ ID NO:22 with the encoded protein given in SEQ ID NO:23. In like manner, other fusion proteins may be produced.

The fusion of the genes encoding VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) is accomplished using standard techniques of molecular biology. The nucleotides deleted between the VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) coding regions are deleted using known mutagenesis techniques or, alternatively, the coding regions are fused using PCR techniques.

The fused VIP polypeptides can be expressed in other organisms using a synthetic gene, or partially synthetic gene, optimized for expression in the alternative host. For instance, to express the fused VIP polypeptide from above in maize, one makes a synthetic gene using the maize preferred codons for each amino acid, see for example EP-A 0618976, herein incorporated by reference. Synthetic DNA sequences created according to these methods are disclosed in SEQ ID NO:17 (maize optimized version of the 100 kDa VIP1A(a) coding sequence), SEQ ID NO:18 (maize optimized version of the 80 kDa VIP1A(a) coding sequence) and SEQ ID NO:24 (maize optimized version of the VIP2A(a) coding sequence).

Synthetic VIP1 and VIP2 genes optimized for expression in maize can be fused using PCR techniques, or the synthetic genes can be designed to be fused at a common restriction site. Alternatively, the synthetic fusion gene can be designed to encode a single polypeptide comprised of both VIP1 and VIP2 domains.

Addition of a peptide linker between the VIP1 and VIP2 domains of the fusion protein can be accomplished by PCR mutagenesis, use of a synthetic DNA linker encoding the linker peptide, or other methods known in the art.

The fused VIP polypeptides can be comprised of one or more binding domains. If more than one binding domain is used in the fusion, multiple target pests are controlled using such a fusion. The other binding domains can be obtained by using all or part of other VIPs; *Bacillus thuringiensis* endotoxins, or parts thereof; or other

proteins capable of binding to the target pest or appropriate biding domains derived from such binding proteins.

One example of a fusion construction comprising a maize optimized DNA sequence encoding a single polypeptide chain fusion having VIP2A(a) at the Nterminal end and VIP1A(a) at the C-terminal end is provided by pCIB5531. A DNA sequence encoding a linker with the peptide sequence PSTPPTPSPSTPPTPS (SEQ ID NO:47) has been inserted between the two coding regions. The sequence encoding this linker and relevant cloning sites is 5'- CCC GGG CCT TCT ACT CCC CCA ACT CCC TCT CCT AGC ACG CCT CCG ACA CCT AGC GAT ATC GGA TC C -3' (SEQ ID NO:48). Oligonucleotides were synthesized to represent both the upper and lower strands and cloned into a pUC vector following hybridization and phosphorylation using standard procedures. The stop codon in VIP2A(a) was removed using PCR and replaced by the BgIII restriction site with a Smal site. A translation fusion was made by ligating the Bam HI / Pstl fragment of the VIP2A(a) gene from pCIB5522 (see Example 24), a PCR fragment containing the Pstl-end fragment of the VIP2A(a) gene (identical to that used to construct pCIB5522), a synthetic linker having ends that would ligate with a blunt site at the 5' end and with BamHI at the 3' end and the modified synthetic VIP1A(a) gene from pCIB5526 described below (See SEQ ID NO:35). The fusion was obtained by a four way ligation that resulted in a plasmid containing the VIP2A(a) gene without a translation stop codon, with a linker and the VIP1A(a) coding region without the Bacillus secretion signal. The DNA sequence for this construction is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:49, which encodes the fusion protein disclosed in SEQ ID NO:50. A single polypeptide fusion where VIP1A(a) is at the N-terminal end and VIP2A(a) is at the C-terminal end can be made in a similar fashion. Furthermore, either one or both genes can be linked in a translation fusion with or without a linker at either the 5' or the 3' end to other molecules like toxin encoding genes or reporter genes.

### **EXAMPLE 23. TARGETING OF VIP2 TO PLANT ORGANELLES**

Various mechanisms for targeting gene products are known to exist in plants and the sequences controlling the functioning of these mechanisms have been characterized in some detail. For example, the targeting of gene products to the

chloroplast is controlled by a signal sequence found at the amino-terminal end of various proteins. This signal is cleaved during chloroplast import, yielding the mature protein (e.g. Comai et al. J. Biol. Chem. 263: 15104-15109 (1988)). These signal sequences can be fused to heterologous gene products such as VIP2 to effect the import of those products into the chloroplast (van den Broeck et al. Nature 313: 358-363 (1985)). DNA encoding for appropriate signal sequences can be isolated from the 5' end of the cDNAs encoding the RUBISCO protein, the CAB protein, the EPSP synthase enzyme, the GS2 protein and many other proteins which are known to be chloroplast localized.

Other gene products are localized to other organelles such as the mitochondrion and the peroxisome (e.g. Unger et al. Plant Molec. Biol. 13: 411-418 (1989)). The cDNAs encoding these products can also be manipulated to effect the targeting of heterologous gene products such as VIP2 to these organelles. Examples of such sequences are the nuclear-encoded ATPases and specific aspartate amino transferase isoforms for mitochondria. Similarly, targeting to cellular protein bodies has been described by Rogers et al. (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82: 6512-6516 (1985)).

By the fusion of the appropriate targeting sequences described above to coding sequences of interest such as VIP2 it is possible to direct the transgene product to any organelle or cell compartment. For chloroplast targeting, for example, the chloroplast signal sequence from the RUBISCO gene, the CAB gene, the EPSP synthase gene, or the GS2 gene is fused in frame to the amino-terminal ATG of the transgene. The signal sequence selected should include the known cleavage site and the fusion constructed should take into account any amino acids after the cleavage site which are required for cleavage. In some cases this requirement may be fulfilled by the addition of a small number of amino acids between the cleavage site and the start codon ATG, or alternatively replacement of some amino acids within the coding sequence. Fusions constructed for chloroplast import can be tested for efficacy of chloroplast uptake by *in vitro* translation of *in vitro* transcribed constructions followed by *in vitro* chloroplast uptake using techniques described by (Bartlett *et al.* In: Edelmann *et al.* (Eds.) Methods in Chloroplast Molecular Biology, Elsevier. pp 1081-1091 (1982); Wasmann *et al.* Mol. Gen. Genet. 205: 446-453 (1986)). These

construction techniques are well known in the art and are equally applicable to mitochondria and peroxisomes.

The above described mechanisms for cellular targeting can be utilized not only in conjunction with their cognate promoters, but also in conjunction with heterologous promoters so as to effect a specific cell targeting goal under the transcriptional regulation of a promoter which has an expression pattern different to that of the promoter from which the targeting signal derives.

A DNA sequence encoding a secretion signal is present in the native *Bacillus* VIP2 gene. This signal is not present in the mature protein which has the N-terminal sequence of LKITDKVEDF (amino acid residues 57 to 66 of SEQ ID NO:2). It is possible to engineer VIP2 to be secreted out of the plant cell or to be targeted to subcellular organelles such as the endoplasmic reticulum, vacuole, mitochondria or plastids including chloroplasts. Hybrid proteins made by fusion of a secretion signal peptide to a marker gene have been successfully targeted into the secretion pathway. (Itirriaga G. *et al.*, The Plant Cell, 1: 381-390 (1989), Denecke *et al.*, The Plant Cell, 2:51-59 (1990). Amino-terminal sequences have been identified that are responsible for targeting to the ER, the apoplast, and extracellular secretion from aleurone cells (Koehler & Ho, Plant Cell 2: 769-783 (1990)).

The presence of additional signals are required for the protein to be retained in the endoplasmic reticulum or the vacuole. The peptide sequence KDEL/HDEL at the carboxy-terminal of a protein is required for its retention in the endoplasmic reticulum (reviewed by Pelham, Annual Review Cell Biol., 5:1-23 (1989). The signals for retention of proteins in the vacuole have also been characterized. Vacuolar targeting signals may be present either at the amino-terminal portion, (Holwerda *et al.*, The Plant Cell, 4:307-318 (1992), Nakamura *et al.*, Plant Physiol., 101:1-5 (1993)), carboxy- terminal portion, or in the internal sequence of the targeted protein. (Tague *et al.*, The Plant Cell, 4:307-318 (1992), Saalbach *et al.*, The Plant Cell, 3:695-708 (1991)). Additionally, amino-terminal sequences in conjunction with carboxy-terminal sequences are responsible for vacuolar targeting of gene products (Shinshi *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 14: 357-368 (1990)). Similarly, proteins may be targeted to the mitochondria or plastids using specific carboxy terminal signal peptide fusions (Heijne *et al.*, Eur. J. Biochem., 180:535-545 (1989), Archer and Keegstra, Plant Molecular Biology, 23:1105-1115 (1993)).

In order to target VIP2, either for secretion or to the various subcellular organelles, a maize optimized DNA sequence encoding a known signal peptide(s) may be designed to be at the 5' or the 3' end of the gene as required. To secrete VIP2 out of the cell, a DNA sequence encoding the eukaryotic secretion signal peptide MGWSWIFLFLLSGAAGVHCL (SEQ ID NO:25) from PCT application No. IB95/00497 or any other described in the literature (Itirriaga et al., The Plant Cell, 1:381-390 (1989), Denecke, et al., The Plant Cell, 2:51-59 (1990)) may be added to the 5' end of either the complete VIP2 gene sequence or to the sequence truncated to encode the mature protein or the gene truncated to nucleotide 286 or encoding a protein to start at amino acid residue 94 (methionine). To target VIP2 to be retained in the endoplasmic reticulum, a DNA sequence encoding the ER signal peptide KDEL /HDEL, in addition to the secretion signal, can be added to the 3' end of the gene. For vacuolar targeting a DNA sequence encoding the signal peptide SSSSFADSNPIRVTDRAAST (SEQ ID NO:3; Holwerda et al., The Plant Cell, 4:307-318 (1992)) can be designed to be adjacent to the secretion signal or a sequence encoding a carboxyl signal peptide as described by Dombrowski et al., The Plant Cell, 5:587-596 (1993) or a functional variation may be inserted at the 3' end of the gene. Similarly, VIP2 can be designed to be targeted to either the mitochondria or the plastids, including the chloroplasts, by inserting sequences in the VIP2 sequence described that would encode the required targeting signals. The bacterial secretion signal present in VIP2 may be retained or removed from the final construction.

One example of a construction which incorporates a eukaryotic secretion signal fused to a coding sequence for a VIP is provided by pCIB5528. Oligonucleotides corresponding to both the upper and lower strand of sequences encoding the secretion signal peptide of SEQ ID NO:25 was synthesized and has the sequence 5'-GGATCCACC ATG GGC TGG AGC TGG ATC TTC CTG TTC CTG CTG AGC GGC GCC GCG GGC GTG CAC TGC CTGCAG-3' (SEQ ID NO:41). When hybridized, the 5' end of the secretion signal resembled "sticky-ends" corresponding to restriction sites BamHI and Pstl. The oligonucleotide was hybridized and phosphorylated and ligated into pCIB5527 (construction described in Example 23A) which had been digested with BamHI/ Pstl using standard procedures. The resulting maize optimized coding sequence is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:42 which encodes the protein disclosed

in SEQ ID NO:43. This encoded protein comprises the eukaryotic secretion signal in place of the *Bacillus* secretion signal.

One example of a construction which incorporates a vacuolar targetting signal fused to a coding sequence for a VIP is provided by pCIB5533. Oligonucleotides corresponding to both the upper and lower strand of sequences encoding the vacuolar targetting peptide of SEQ ID NO:3 was synthesized and has the sequence 5'-CCG CGG GCG TGC ACT GCC TCA GCA GCA GCA GCT TCG CCG ACA GCA ACC CCA TCC GCG TGA CCG ACC GCG CCG CCA GCA CCC TGC AG-3' (SEQ ID NO:44). When hybridized, the 5' end of the vacuolar targetting signal resembled "sticky-ends" corresponding to restriction sites SacII and PstI. The oligonucleotide was hybridized and phosphorylated and ligated into pCIB5528 (construction described above) which had been digested with SacII / PstI using standard procedures. The resulting maize optimized coding sequence is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:45 which encodes the protein disclosed in SEQ ID NO:46. This encoded protein comprises the vacuolar targetting peptide in addition to the eukaryotic secretion signal.

The VIP1 gene can also be designed to be secreted or targeted to subcellular organelles by similar procedures.

# EXAMPLE 23A. REMOVAL OF BACILLUS SECRETION SIGNAL FROM VIP1A(a) AND VIP2A(a)

VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) are secreted during the growth of strain AB78. The nature of peptide sequences that act as secretion signals has been described in the literature (Simonen and Palva, Microbiological reviews, pg. 109-137 (1993)). Following the information in the above publication, the putative secretion signal was identified in both genes. In VIP1A(a) this signal is composed of amino acids 1-33 (See SEQ ID NO:5). Processing of the secretion signal probably occurs after the serine at amino acid 33. The secretion signal in VIP2A(a) was identified as amino acids 1-49 (See SEQ ID NO:2). N-terminal peptide analysis of the secreted mature VIP2A(a) protein revealed the N-terminal sequence LKITDKVEDFKEDK. This sequence is found beginning at amino acid 57 in SEQ ID NO:2. The genes encoding these proteins have been modified by removal of the Bacillus secretion signals.

A maize optimized VIP1A(a) coding region was constructed which had the sequences encoding the first 33 amino acids, i.e., the secretion signal, removed from its 5' end. This modification was obtained by PCR using an forward primer that

contained the sequence 5'-GGA TCC ACC ATG AAG ACC AAC CAG ATC AGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:33), which hybridizes with the maize optimized gene (SEQ ID NO:26) at nucleotide position 100, and added a BamHI restriction site and a eukaryotic translation start site consensus including a start codon. The reverse primer that contained the sequence 5'-AAG CTT CAG CTC CTT G-3' (SEQ ID NO:34) hybridizes on the complementary strand at nucelotide position 507. A 527 bp amplification product was obtained containing the restriction sites BamHI at the 5' end and HindIII site at the 3' end. The amplification product was cloned into a T- vector (described in Example 24, below) and sequenced to ensure the correct DNA sequence. The BamHI / HindIII fragment was then obtained by restriction digest and used to replace the BamHI/HindIII fragment of the maize optimized VIP1A(a) gene cloned in the root-preferred promoter cassette. The construct obtained was designated pCIB5526. The maize optimized coding region for VIP1A(a) with the *Bacillus* secretion signal removed is disclosed as SEQ ID NO:35 and the encoded protein is disclosed as SEQ ID NO:36.

The gene encoding the processed form of VIP2A(a), i.e., a coding region with the secretion signal removed, was constructed by a procedure similar to that described for that used to construct the processed form of VIP1A(a), above. The modification was obtained by PCR using the forward primer 5'-GGA TCC ACC ATG CTG CAG AAC CTG AAG ATC AC -3' (SEQ ID NO:37). This primer hybridizes at nucleotide position 150 of the maize optimized VIP2A(a) gene (SEQ ID NO:27). A silent mutation has been inserted at nucleotide position 15 of this primer to obtain a PstI restriction site. The reverse primer has the sequence 5'-AAG CTT CCA CTC CTT CTC-3' (SEQ ID NO:38). A 259 bp product was obtained with HindIII restriction site at the 3' end. The amplification product was cloned into a T- vector, sequenced and ligated to a BamHI /HindIII digested root-preferred promoter cassette containing the maize optimized VIP2A(a). The construct obtained was designated pCIB5527. The maize optimized coding region for VIP2A(a) with the *Bacillus* secretion signal removed is disclosed as SEQ ID NO:39 and the encoded protein is disclosed as SEQ ID NO:40.

# EXAMPLE 24. CONSTRUCTION AND CLONING OF THE VIP1A(a) AND VIP2A(a) MAIZE OPTIMIZED GENES

**Design:** The maize optimized genes were designed by reverse translation of the native VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) protein sequences using codons that are used most often in maize (Murray et al., Nucleic Acid Research, 17:477-498 (1989)). To facilitate cloning, the DNA sequence was further modified to incorporate unique restriction sites at intervals of every 200-360 nucleotides. VIP1A(a) was designed to be cloned in 11 such fragments and VIP2A(a) was cloned in 5 fragments. Following cloning of the individual fragments, adjacent fragments were joined using the restriction sites common to both fragments, to obtain the complete gene. To clone each fragment, oligonucleotides (50-85 nucleotides) were designed to represent both the upper and the lower strand of the DNA. The upper oligo of the first oligo pair was designed to have a 15 bp single stranded region at the 3' end which was homologous to a similar single stranded region of the lower strand of the next oligo pair to direct the orientation and sequence of the various oligo pairs within a given fragment. The oligos are also designed such that when the all the oligos representing a fragment are hybridized, the ends have single stranded regions corresponding to the particular restriction site to be formed. The structure of each oligomer was examined for stable secondary structures such as hairpin loops using the OLIGO program from NBI Inc. Whenever neccesary, nucleotides were changed to decrease the stability of the secondary structure without changing the amino acid sequence of the protein. A plant ribosomal binding site consensus sequence, TAAACAATG (Joshi et al., Nucleic Acid Res., 15:6643-6653 (1987)) or eukaryotic ribosomal binding site concensus sequence CCACCATG (Kozak, Nucleic Acid Research, 12:857-872 (1984)) was inserted at the translational start codon of the gene.

Cloning: Oligos were synthesized by IDT Inc., and were supplied as lyophilized powders. They were resuspended at a concentration of 200  $\mu$ M. To 30  $\mu$ l of each oligo formamide was added a final concentration of 25-50% and the sample was boiled for two minutes before separation on a premade 10% polyacryamide / urea gel obtained from Novex. After electrophoresis, the oligo was detected by UV shadowing by placing the gel on a TLC plate containing a fluorescent indicator and exposing it to UV light. The region containing DNA of the correct size was excised and extracted

from the polyacryamide by an overnight incubation of the minced gel fragment in a buffer containing 0.4 M LiCl, 0.1 mM EDTA. The DNA was separated from the gel residue by centrifugation through a Millipore UFMC filter. The extracted DNA was ethanol precipitated by the addition of 2 volumes of absolute alcohol. After centrifugation, the precipitate was resuspended in dH $_2$ 0 at a concentration of 2.5  $\mu$ M. Fragments were cloned either by hybridization of the oligos and ligation with the appropriate vector or by amplification of the hybridized fragment using a equimolar mixture of all the oligos for a particular fragment as a template and end-specific PCR primers.

Cloning by hybridization and ligation: Homologous double stranded oligo pairs were obtained by mixing 5 μl of the upper and of the lower oligo for each oligo pair with buffer containing 1X polynucleotide kinase (PNK) buffer (70 mM Tris-HCI (pH 7.6), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> 5 mM dithiothreitol (DTT)), 50 mM KCl, and 5 % formamide in a final volume of 50 μl. The oligos were boiled for 10 minutes and slow cooled to 37° C or room temperature. 10 µl was removed for analysis on a 4% agarose in a TAE buffer system (Metaphore®; FMC). Each hybridized oligo pair was kinased by the addition of ATP at a final concentration of 1 mM, BSA at a final concentration of 100 μg per ml and 200 units of polynucleotide kinase and 1 μl of 10X PNK buffer in a volume of 10 μl. Following hybridization and phosphorylation, the reaction was incubated at 37° C for 2 hours to overnight. 10 µl of each of the oligo pairs for a particular fragment, were mixed in a final volume of 50 µl. The oligo pairs were hybridized by heating at 80° C for 10 minutes and slow cooling to 37° C. 2 µl of oligos was mixed with about 100 ng of an appropriate vector and ligated using a buffer containing 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.8), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM DTT, 1 mM ATP. The reaction was incubated at room temp. for 2 hours to overnight and transformed into DH5α strain of E.coli, plated on L- plates containing ampicillin at a concentration of 100 μg/ml using standard procedures. Positive clones were further characterized and confirmed by PCR miniscreen described in detail in EP-A 0618976 using the universal primers "Reverse" and M13 "-20" as primers. Positive clones were identified by digestion of DNA with appropriate enzymes followed by sequencing. Recombinants that had the expected DNA sequence were then selected for further work.

#### PCR Amplification and cloning into T- vector:

PCR amplification was carried out by using a mixture of all the oligomers that represented the upper and the lower strand of a particular fragment ( final concentration 5 mM each) as template, specific end primers for the particular fragment ( final concentration 2 μM) 200 μM of each dATP, dTTP, dCTP and dGTP, 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>,0.01% gelatin and 5 units of Taq polymerase in a final reaction volume of 50 μl. The amplification reaction was carried out in a Perkin Elmer thermocycler 9600 by incubation at 95° C for 1 min (1 cycle ), followed by 20 cycles of 95 °C for 45 sec., 50 °C for 45 sec., 72 °C for 30 sec. Finally the reaction was incubated for 5 min at 72°C before analyzing the product. 10 μl of the reaction was analyzed on a 2.5% Nusieve (FMC) agarose gel in a TAE buffer system. The correct size fragment was gel purified and used for cloning into a PCR cloning vector or T-vector. T-vector construction was as described by Marchuk *et al.*, Nucleic Acid Research, 19:1154 (1991). pBluescriptsk+ (Stratagene®, Ca.) was used as the parent vector. Transformation and identification of the correct clone was carried out as described above.

Fragments 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 of VIP1A(a) and fragments 2 and 4 of VIP2A(a) were obtained by cloning of PCR amplification products; whereas, fragments 2, 7, 10 and 11 of VIP1A(a) and fragments 1, 3, and 5 of VIP2A(a) were obtained by hybridization/ ligation.

Once fragments with the desired sequence were obtained, the complete gene was assembled by cloning together adjacent fragments. The complete gene was resequenced and tested for activity against WCRW before moving it into plant expression vectors containing the root preferred promoter (disclosed in U.S. patent application serial no. 08/017,209, herein incorporated by reference) and the rice actin promoter.

One such plant expression vector is pCIB5521. The maize optimized VIP1A(a) coding region (SEQ ID NO:26) was cloned in a plant expression vector containing the root preferred promoter at the 5' of the gene with the PEP Carboxylase intron #9 followed by the 35S terminator at the 3' end. The plasmid also contains sequences for ampicillin resistance from the plasmid pUC19. Another plant expression vector is pCIB5522, which contains the maize optimized VIP2A(a) coding region (SEQ ID

NO:27) fused to the root preferred promoter at the 5' of the gene with the PEP Carboxylase intron #9 followed by the 35S terminator at the 3' end.

#### **EXAMPLE 25. NAD AFFINITY CHROMATOGRAPHY**

A purification strategy was used based on the affinity of VIP2 for the substrate NAD. The supernatant from the pH 3.5 sodium citrate buffer treatment described in Example 4 was dialyzed in 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5 overnight. The neutralized supernatant was added to an equal volume of washed NAD agarose and incubated with gentle rocking at 4° C overnight. The resin and protein solution were added to a 10 ml disposable polypropylene column and the protein solution allowed to flow out. The column was washed with 5 column volumes of 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5 then washed with 2-5 column volumes of 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5, 100 mM NaCl, followed by 2-5 column volumes of 20 mM TRIS 7.5. The VIP proteins were eluted in 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5 supplemented with 5 mM NAD. Approximately 3 column volumes of the effluent were collected and concentrated in a Centricon -10. Yield is typically about 7-15 μg of protein per ml of resin.

When the purified proteins were analyzed by SDS-PAGE followed by silver staining, two polypeptides were visible, one with Mr of approximately 80,000 and one with Mr of approximately 45,000. N-terminal sequencing revealed that the Mr 80,000 protein corresponded to a proteolytically processed form of VIP1A(A) and the Mr 45,000 form corresponded to a proteolytically processed form of VIP2A(a). The copurification of VIP1A(a) with VIP2A(a) indicates that the two proteins probably form a complex and have protein-protein interacting regions. VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) proteins purified in this manner were biologically active against western corn rootworm.

### EXAMPLE 26. EXPRESSION OF MAIZE OPTIMIZED VIP1A(a) AND VIP2A(a)

E. coli strains containing different plasmids comprising VIP genes were assayed for expression of VIPs. E. coli strains harboring the individual plasmids were grown overnight in L-broth and expressed protein was extracted from the culture as described in Example 3, above. Protein expression was assayed by Western Blot analysis using antibodies developed using standard methods known in the art, similar

to those described in Example 12, above. Also, insecticidal activity of the expressed proteins were tested against Western corn rootworm according to the method in Example 3, above. The results of the *E. coli* expression assays are described below.

Expression of VIPs in E. coli

Extract of E. coli Strain	Assay	Assay	Protein
Harboring Indicated Plasmid	No. 1	No. 2	Detected
	% Mortality		
Control	0	0	по
pCIB5521 (maize optimized	47	27	yes
VIP1A(a))			
pCIB5522 (maize optimized	7	7	yes
VIP2A(a))			
pCIB6024 (native VIP2A(a))	13	13	yes
pCIB6206 (native VIP1A(a))	27	40	yes
Extracts pClB5521 + pClB5522	87	47	
combined			
Extracts pClB5521 + pClB6024	93	100	
combined			
Extracts pCIB5522 + pCIB6206	100	100	
combined			
Extracts pCIB6024 + pCIB6206	100	100	
combined			

The DNA from these plasmids was used to transiently express the VIPs in a maize protoplast expression system. Protoplasts were isolated from maize 2717 Line 6 suspension cultures by digestion of the cell walls using Cellulase RS and Macerase R10 in appropriate buffer. Protoplasts were recovered by sieving and centrifugation. Protoplasts were transformed by a standard direct gene transfer method using approximately 75 g plasmid DNA and PEG-40. Treated protoplasts were incubated overnight in the dark at room temperature. Analysis of VIP expression was

accomplished on protoplast explants by Western blot analysis and insecticidal activity against Western corn rootworm as described above for the expression in *E. coli*. The results of the maize protoplast expression assays are described below.

### **Expression of VIPs in Plant Protoplasts**

Extract Tested	Assay No. 1	Assay No. 2	Protein	
			Detected	
	% Mortality			
No DNA control	27	10	no	
pCIB5521 (p) (maize	20 (0)	30	yes	
optimized VIP1A(a))			·	
pCIB5522 (p) (maize	20 (0)	20	yes	
optmizied VIP2A(a))				
Extracts pCIB5521 (p) +	87 (82)	90		
pCIB5522 (p) combined				
Extracts pCIB5521 (p) +	100	-		
pCIB5522 (e) combined				
Extracts pCIB5522 (p) +	53 (36)	-		
pCIB5521 (e) combined				
Extracts pCIB5521 (p) +	100	-		
pCIB6024 (e) combined				
Extracts pCIB5522 (p) +	100	-		
pCIB6206 (e) combined				
pCIB6024(e) (native	0	-	yes	
VIP2A(a))			·	
pCIB6206(e) (native	20	-	yes	
VIP1A(a))			-	
pCIB5521 + pCIB 5522	100	100	yes	
(plasmids delivered by			•	
cotransformation)				

<sup>(</sup>p) = extract of protoplast culture transformed with indicated plasmid

#### (e) = extract of E. coli strain harboring indicated plasmid

The expression data obtained with both *E. coli* and maize protoplasts show that the maize optimized VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) genes make the same protein as the native VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) genes, respectively, and that the proteins encoded by the maize optimized genes are functionally equivalent to the proteins encoded by the native genes.

All publications and patent applications mentioned in this specification are indicative of the level of skill of those skilled in the art to which this invention pertains. All publications and patent applications are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

The following deposits have been made at Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA:

S	Strain des	ignation	Deposition Number	Deposition Date
_				
	1.	E. coli PL2	NRRL B-21221	March 09, 1994
	2.	E. coli PL2	NRRL B-21221N	September 02, 1994
	3.	E. coli pCIB6022	NRRL B-21222	March 09, 1994
	4.	E. coli pCIB6023	NRRL B-21223	March 09, 1994
	5.	E. coli pCIB6023	NRRL B-21223N	September 02, 1994
	6.	Bacillus thuringiensis HD73-78VIP	NRRL B-21224	March 09, 1994
	7.	Bacillus thuringiensis AB88	NRRL B-21225	March 09, 1994
	8.	Bacillus thuringiensis AB359	NRRL B-21226	March 09, 1994
	9.	Bacillus thuringiensis AB289	NRRL B-21227	March 09, 1994
	10.	Bacillus sp. AB59	NRRL B-21228	March 09, 1994
	11.	Bacillus sp. AB294	NRRL B-21229	March 09, 1994
	12.	Bacillus sp. AB256	NRRL B-21230	March 09, 1994
	13.	E. coli P5-4	NRRL B-21059	March 18, 1993
	14.	E. coli P3-12	NRRL B-21061	March 18, 1993
	15.	Bacillus cereus AB78	NRRL B-21058	March 18, 1993
	16.	Bacillus thuringiensis AB6	NRRL B-21060	March 18, 1993
	17.	E. coli pCIB6202	NRRL B-21321	September 02, 1994
	18.	E. coli pCIB7100	NRRL B-21322	September 02, 1994
	19.	E. coli pCIB7101	NRRL B-21323	September 02, 1994
	20.	E. coli pCIB7102	NRRL B-21324	September 02, 1994
	21.	E. coli pCIB7103	NRRL B-21325	September 02, 1994
	22.	E. coli pCIB7104	NRRL B-21422	March 24, 1995
	23.	E. coli pCIB7107	NRRL B-21423	March 24, 1995
	24.	E. coli pCIB7108	NRRL B-21438	May 05, 1995
	<b>25</b> .	Bacillus thuringiensis AB424	NRRL B-21439	May 05, 1995

Although the foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example for purposes of clarity of understanding, it will be obvious that certain changes and modifications may be practiced within the scope of the appended claims.

- 108 -

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

### (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (A) NAME: CIBA-GEIGY AG
- (B) STREET: Klybeckstr. 141
- (C) CITY: Basel
- (E) COUNTRY: Switzerland
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 4002
- (G) TELEPHONE: +41 61 69 11 11
- (H) TELEFAX: + 41 61 696 79 76
- (I) TELEX: 962 991
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: Novel Pesticidal Proteins and Strains
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 52
  - (iv) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
    - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
    - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
    - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS .
    - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30B
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 6049 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus cereus
    - (B) STRAIN: AB78
    - (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE: NRRL B-21058
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION: 1082..2467
    - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "VIP2A(a)"
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: misc feature
    - (B) LOCATION: 2475..5126
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Coding sequence for the 100 kd VIPlA(a) protein. This coding sequence is repeated in SEQ ID NO:4 and translated separately."

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

ATCGATACAA TGTTGTTTTA CTTAGACCGG TAGTCTCTGT AATTTGTTTA ATGCTATATT	60
CTTTACTTTG ATACATTTTA ATAGCCATTT CAACCTTATC AGTATGTTTT TGTGGTCTTC	120
CTCCTTTTT TCCACGAGCT CTAGCTGCGT TTAATCCTGT TTTGGTACGT TCGCTAATAA	180
TATCTCTTTC TAATTCTGCA ATACTTGCCA TCATTCGAAA GAAGAATTTC CCCATAGCAT	240
TAGAGGTATC AATGTTGTCA TGAATAGAAA TAAAATCTAC ACCTAGCTCT TTGAATTTTT	300
CACTTAACTC AATTAGGTGT TTTGTAGAGC GAGAAATTCG ATCAAGTTTG TAAACAACTA	360
TCTTATCGCC TTTACGTAAT ACTTTTAGCA ACTCTTCGAG TTGAGGGCGC TCTTTTTTTA	420
TTCCTGTTAT TTTCTCCTGA TATAGCCTTT CTACACCATA TTGTTGCAAA GCATCTATTT	480
GCATATCGAG ATTTTGTTCT TCTGTGCTGA CACGAGCATA ACCAAAAATC AAATTGGTTT	540
CACTTCCTAT CTAAATATAT CTATTAAAAT AGCACCAAAA ACCTTATTAA ATTAAAATAA	600
GGAACTTTGT TTTTGGATAT GGATTTTGGT ACTCAATATG GATGAGTTTT TAACGCTTTT	660
GTTAAAAAAC AAACAAGTGC CATAAACGGT CGTTTTTGGG ATGACATAAT AAATAATCTG	720
TTTGATTAAC CTAACCTTGT ATCCTTACAG CCCAGTTTTA TTTGTACTTC AACTGACTGA	780
ATATGAAAAC AACATGAAGG TTTCATAAAA TTTATATATT TTCCATAACG GATGCTCTAT	840
CTTTAGGTTA TAGTTAAATT ATAAGAAAAA AACAAACGGA GGGAGTGAAA AAAAGCATCT	900
TCTCTATAAT TTTACAGGCT CTTTAATAAG AAGGGGGGAG ATTAGATAAT AAATATGAAT	960
ATCTATCTAT AATTGTTTGC TTCTACAATA ACTTATCTAA CTTTCATATA CAACAACAAA	1020
ACAGACTAAA TCCAGATTGT ATATTCATTT TCAGTTGTTC CTTTATAAAA TAATTTCATA	1080
A ATG AAA AGA ATG GAG GGA AAG TTG TTT ATG GTG TCA AAA AAA TTA Met Lys Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Met Val Ser Lys Lys Leu 1 5 10	1126
CAA GTA GTT ACT AAA ACT GTA TTG CTT AGT ACA GTT TTC TCT ATA TCT Gln Val Val Thr Lys Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Phe Ser Ile Ser 20 25 30	1174
TTA TTA AAT AAT GAA GTG ATA AAA GCT GAA CAA TTA AAT ATA AAT TCT Leu Leu Asn Asn Glu Val Ile Lys Ala Glu Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser 35 40 45	1222
CAA AGT AAA TAT ACT AAC TTG CAA AAT CTA AAA ATC ACT GAC AAG GTA Gln Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val 50 60	1270
GAG GAT TTT AAA GAA GAT AAG GAA AAA GCG AAA GAA TGG GGG AAA GAA	1318

Glı	ı Ası 6!	o Ph	e Ly:	s Gla	ı Asp	2 Lys	s Glı	ı Ly:	s Ala	ı Ly:	s Glı 75		p Gl	y Ly	s Glu	
AAA Lys 80	S GTI	A AA	A GA( s Glu	TG(	AAA Lys 85	Leu	ACT Thr	GCT Ala	r act	GA/ Glu	ı Lys	A GG s Gl	A AA y Ly	A AT s Me	G AAT t Asn 95	1366
AAT Asr	TTT Phe	TTZ Lei	A GAT 1 Asp	AAI Asr 100	ı Lys	AAT Asn	GAT Asp	ATA	A AAG Lys 105	Thr	AAT Asn	TA:	r AA	A GA s Gl	A ATT u Ile	1414
ACT Thr	TTT Phe	TCI Sei	Met	Ala	GGC Gly	TCA Ser	TTT Phe	GAA Glu 120	ı Asp	GAA Glu	ATA	AAA Lys	A GAT S Asp 125	Le	A AAA 1 Lys	1462
GAA Glu	ATI Ile	GAT Asp 130	ь тАг	ATC Met	TTT Phe	GAT <b>As</b> p	AAA Lys 135	Thr	AAT Asn	CTA Leu	TCA Ser	AAT Asr 140	Sei	r AT	T ATC	1510
ACC Thr	TAT Tyr 145	гÀЗ	AAT Asn	GTG Val	GAA Glu	CCG Pro 150	ACA Thr	ACA Thr	ATT	GGA Gly	TTT Phe 155	AAT Asn	AAA Lys	TCI S Sei	TTA Leu	1558
ACA Thr 160	GAA Glu	GGI	AAT Asn	ACG Thr	ATT Ile 165	AAT Asn	TCT Ser	GAT Asp	GCA Ala	ATG Met 170	GCA Ala	CAG Gln	TTI Phe	'AAA Lys	GAA Glu 175	1606
CAA Gln	TTT Phe	TTA Leu	GAT Asp	AGG Arg 180	GAT Asp	ATT Ile	AAG Lys	TTT Phe	GAT Asp 185	AGT Ser	TAT Tyr	CTA Leu	GAT Asp	ACG Thr 190	CAT	1654
TTA Leu	ACT Thr	GCT Ala	CAA Gln 195	CAA Gln	GTT Val	TCC Ser	AGT Ser	AAA Lys 200	GAA Glu	AGA Arg	GTT Val	ATT Ile	TTG Leu 205	AAG Lys	GTT Val	1702
ACG Thr	GTT Val	CCG Pro 210	Ser	GGG Gly	AAA Lys	GLy	TCT Ser 215	ACT Thr	ACT Thr	CCA Pro	ACA Thr	AAA Lys 220	GCA Ala	GGT Gly	GTC Val	1750
ATT Ile	TTA Leu 225	AAT Asn	AAT Asn	AGT Ser	Glu	TAC Tyr 230	AAA Lys	ATG Met	CTC Leu	Ile	GAT Asp 235	AAT Asn	GGG Gly	TAT Tyr	ATG Met	1798
GTC Val 240	CAT His	GTA Val	GAT Asp	AAG Lys	GTA Val 245	TCA Ser	<b>AA</b> A Lys	GTG Val	GTG Val	AAA Lys 250	AAA Lys	GGG Gly	GTG Val	GAG Glu	TGC Cys 255	1846
TTA Leu	CAA Gln	ATT Ile	Glu	GGG Gly 260	ACT Thr	TTA . Leu :	AAA . Lys	Lys	AGT Ser 265	CTT Leu .	GAC Asp	TTT Phe	AAA Lys	AAT Asn 270	GAT Asp	1894
ATA Ile	AAT Asn	GCT Ala	GAA Glu 275	GCG Ala	CAT A	AGC ' Ser '	Irp (	GGT Gly 1 280	ATG A	AAG . Lys .	AAT ' Asn '	Tyr	GAA Glu 285	GAG Glu	TGG Trp	1942

GCT Ala	AAA Lys	GAT Asp 290	Leu	ACC Thr	GAT <b>As</b> p	TCG Ser	CAA Gln 295	AGG <b>A</b> rg	GAA Glu	GCT Ala	TTA Leu	GAT Asp 300	GGG Gly	TAT Tyr	GCT Ala	1990
AGG Arg	CAA Gln 305	Asp	TAT Tyr	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	ATC Ile 310	AAT Asn	AAT Asn	TAT Tyr	TTA Leu	AGA Arg 315	AAT Asn	CAA Gln	GGC Gly	GGA Gly	2038
AGT Ser 320	GGA Gly	AAT Asn	GAA Glu	AAA Lys	CTA Leu 325	GAT Asp	GCT Ala	CAA Gln	ATA Ile	AAA Lys 330	AAT Asn	ATT Ile	TCT Ser	GAT Asp	GCT Ala 335	2086
TTA Leu	GGG Gly	AAG Lys	AAA Lys	CCA Pro 340	ATA Ile	CCG Pro	GAA Glu	AAT Asn	ATT Ile 345	ACT Thr	GTG Val	TAT Tyr	AGA Arg	TGG Trp 350	TGT Cys	2134
GGC Gly	ATG Met	CCG Pro	GAA Glu 355	TTT Phe	GGT Gly	TAT Tyr	CAA Gln	ATT Ile 360	AGT Ser	GAT Asp	CCG Pro	TTA Leu	CCT Pro 365	TCT Ser	TTA Leu	2182
AAA Lys	GAT Asp	TTT Phe 370	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	CAA Gln	TTT Phe	TTA Leu 375	AAT Asn	ACA Thr	ATC Ile	AAA Lys	GAA Glu 380	GAC Asp	AAA Lys	GGA Gly	2230
Tyr	ATG Met 385	AGT Ser	ACA Thr	AGC Ser	TTA Leu	TCG Ser 390	AGT Ser	GAA Glu	CGT <b>A</b> rg	CTT Leu	GCA Ala 395	GCT Ala	TTT Phe	GGA Gly	TCT Ser	2278
AGA Arg 400	AAA Lys	ATT Ile	ATA Ile	TTA Leu	CGA Arg 405	TTA Leu	CAA Gln	GTT Val	Pro	AAA Lys 410	GGA Gly	AGT Ser	ACG Thr	Gly	GCG Ala 415	2326
TAT Tyr	TTA Leu	AGT Ser	GCC Ala	ATT Ile 420	GGT Gly	GGA Gly	TTT Phe	GCA Ala	AGT Ser 425	GAA Glu	AAA Lys	GAG Glu	Ile	CTA Leu 430	CTT Leu	2374
GAT . Asp	AAA Lys	Asp	AGT Ser 435	Lys	Tyr	CAT . His	Ile	Asp	Lys	Val	Thr	Glu '	Val	ATT . Ile	ATT Ile	2422
	Gly		AAG Lys			Val					Leu					2467
TAAG	GAGA	TG A	AAAA	TATG	A AG	AAAA	AGTT	AGC	AAGT	GTT (	GTAA	CGTG	TA C	GTTA'	TTAGC	2527
rcct/	ATGT	TT T	TGAA'	IGGA.	TA A	GTGA	ATGC	TGT	TTAC	GCA (	GACA	GCAA	AA C	TAAA	CAAAT	2587
TTCT	ACAA	CA C	AGAA.	AAAT(	CAA	CAGA	AAGA	GAT	GGAC	CGA Z	AAAG	GATT	AC T	IGGG:	ATTA	2647
rttca	AAAG	GA A	aaga:	<b>PTT</b> TZ	A GT	AATC:	TTAC	TAT	GTTT(	GCA (	CCGA	CACG:	rg a	ragt?	ACTCT	2707
TATT!	ratg.	AT C	AACA	AACA(	G CA	ATAA	AACT	ATT	AGATZ	AAA A	AAAC/	AACA?	AG AZ	TATA	CAGTC	2767
TATT	CGTT	GG A	TTGG:	rttga	TT	CAGA	STAA	AGA	AACG(	GA (	SATT:	rcac <i>i</i>	AT TO	raact	TATC	2827

TGAGGATGAA	CAGGCAATTA	TAGAAATCAA	TGGGAAAATT	ATTTCTAATA	AAGGGAAAGA	2887
AAAGCAAGTT	GTCCATTTAG	AAAAAGGAAA	ATTAGTTCCA	ATCAAAATAG	AGTATCAATC	2947
AGATACAAAA	TTTAATATTG	ACAGTAAAAC	ATTTAAAGAA	CTTAAATTAI	TTAAAATAGA	3007
TAGTCAAAAC	CAACCCCAGC	AAGTCCAGCA	AGATGAACTG	AGAAATCCTG	AATTTAACAA	3067
GAAAGAATCA	CAGGAATTCT	TAGCGAAACC	ATCGAAAATA	AATCTTTTCA	СТСААААААТ	3127
GAAAAGGGAA	ATTGATGAAG	ACACGGATAC	GGATGGGGAC	TCTATTCCTG	ACCTTTGGGA	3187
AGAAAATGGG	TATACGATTC	ACAATAGAAT	CGCTGTAAAG	TGGGACGATT	CTCTAGCAAG	3247
TAAAGGGTAT	ACGAAATTTG	TTTCAAATCC	ACTAGAAAGT	CACACAGTTG	GTGATCCTTA	3307
TACAGATTAT	GAAAAGGCAG	CAAGAGATCT	AGATTTGTCA	AATGCAAAGG	AAACGTTTAA	3367
CCCATTGGTA	GCTGCTTTTC	CAAGTGTGAA	TGTTAGTATG	GAAAAGGTGA	TATTATCACC	3427
AAATGAAAAT	TTATCCAATA	GTGTAGAGTC	TCATTCATCC	ACGAATTGGT	CTTATACAAA	3487
TACAGAAGGT	GCTTCTGTTG	AAGCGGGGAT	TGGACCAAAA	GGTATTTCGT	TCGGAGTTAG	3547
CGTAAACTAT	CAACACTCTG	AAACAGTTGC	ACAAGAATGG	GGAACATCTA	CAGGAAATAC	3607
TTCGCAATTC	AATACGGCTT	CAGCGGGATA	TTTAAATGCA	AATGTTCGAT	ATAACAATGT	3667
AGGAACTGGT	GCCATCTACG	ATGTAAAACC	TACAACAAGT	TTTGTATTAA	ATAACGATAC	3727
TATCGCAACT	ATTACGGCGA	AATCTAATTC	TACAGCCTTA	AATATATCTC	CTGGAGAAAG	3787
TTACCCGAAA	AAAGGACAAA	ATGGAATCGC	AATAACATCA	ATGGATGATT	TTAATTCCCA	3847
TCCGATTACA	TTAAATAAAA	AACAAGTAGA	TAATCTGCTA	AATAATAAAC	CTATGATGTT	3907
GGAAACAAAC	CAAACAGATG	GTGTTTATAA	GATAAAAGAT	ACACATGGAA	ATATAGTAAC	3967
TGGCGGAGAA	TGGAATGGTG	TCATACAACA	AATCAAGGCT	AAAACAGCGT	CTATTATTGT	4027
GGATGATGGG	GAACGTGTAG	CAGAAAAACG	TGTAGCGGCA	AAAGATTATG	AAAATCCAGA	4087
AGATAAAACA	CCGTCTTTAA	CTTTAAAAGA	TGCCCTGAAG	CTTTCATATC	CAGATGAAAT	4147
AAAAGAAATA	GAGGGATTAT	TATATTATAA	AAACAAACCG	ATATACGAAT	CGAGCGTTAT	4207
GACTTACTTA	GATGAAAATA	CAGCAAAAGA	AGTGACCAAA	CAATTAAATG	ATACCACTGG	4267
GAAATTTAAA	GATGTAAGTC	ATTTATATGA	TGTAAAACTG	ACTCCAAAAA	TGAATGTTAC	4327
AATCAAATTG	TCTATACTTT	ATGATAATGC	TGAGTCTAAT	GATAACTCAA	TTGGTAAATG	4387
GACAAACACA	AATATTGTTT	CAGGTGGAAA	TAACGGAAAA	AAACAATATT	СТТСТААТАА	4447

TCCGGATGC	T AATTTGACAT	TAAATACAG	A TGCTCAAGA	A AAATTAAAT	A AAAATCGTGA	4507
CTATTATAT	A AGTTTATATA	A TGAAGTCAG	A AAAAAACAC	A CAATGTGAG	A TTACTATAGA	4567
TGGGGAGAT	TATCCGATC	CTACAAAAA	C AGTGAATGT	G AATAAAGAC	A ATTACAAAAG	4627
ATTAGATAT	I ATAGCTCATA	AAAAATATA	G TAATCCAAT	TCTTCACTT	C ATATTAAAAC	4687
GAATGATGA	A ATAACTTTAT	TTTGGGATG	A TATTTCTATA	A ACAGATGTA	G CATCAATAAA	4747
ACCGGAAAA!	TTAACAGATT	CAGAAATTA	A ACAGATTTA	r agraggtato	G GTATTAAGTT	4807
AGAAGATGGA	A ATCCTTATTO	ATAAAAAAGG	TGGGATTCAT	TATGGTGAA	TTATTAATGA	4867
AGCTAGTTT	T AATATTGAAC	CATTGCAAAA	TTATGTGACO	· AAATATGAA(	TTACTTATAG	4927
TAGTGAGTTA	GGACCAAACG	TGAGTGACAC	ACTTGAAAGT	GATAAAATT	ACAAGGATGG	4987
GACAATTAAA	TTTGATTTTA	CCAAATATAG	TAAAAATGAA	CAAGGATTAT	TTTATGACAG	5047
TGGATTAAAT	TGGGACTTTA	AAATTAATGO	TATTACTTAT	GATGGTAAAG	AGATGAATGT	5107
TTTTCATAGA	TATAATAAAT	AGTTATTATA	TCTATGAAGC	TGGTGCTAAA	GATAGTGTAA	5167
AAGTTAATAT	' ACTGTAGGAT	TGTAATAAAA	GTAATGGAAT	TGATATCGTA	CTTTGGAGTG	5227
GGGGATACTT	TGTAAATAGT	TCTATCAGAA	ACATTAGACT	AAGAAAAGTT	ACTACCCCA	5287
CTTGAAAATG	AAGATTCAAC	TGATTACAAA	CAACCTGTTA	AATATTATAA	GGTTTTAACA	5347
AAATATTAAA	CTCTTTATGT	TAATACTGTA	ATATAAAGAG	TTTAATTGTA	TTCAAATGAA	5407
GCTTTCCCAC	AAAATTAGAC	TGATTATCTA	ATGAAATAAT	CAGTCTAATT	TTGTAGAACA	5467
GGTCTGGTAT	TATTGTACGT	GGTCACTAAA	AGATATCTAA	TATTATTGGG	CAAGGCGTTC	5527
CATGATTGAA	TCCTCGAATG	TCTTGCCCTT	TTCATTTATT	TAAGAAGGAT	TGTGGAGAAA	5587
TTATGGTTTA	GATAATGAAG	AAAGACTTCA	CTTCTAATTT	TTGATGTTAA	ATAAATCAAA	5647
ATTTGGCGAT	TCACATTGTT	TAATCCACTG	ATAAAACATA	CTGGAGTGTT	CTTAAAAAAT	5707
CAGCTTTTTT	CTTTATAAAA	TTTTGCTTAG	CGTACGAAAT	TCGTGTTTTG	TTGGTGGGAC	5767
CCCATGCCCA	TCAACTTAAG	AGTAAATTAG	TAATGAACTT	TCGTTCATCT	GGATTAAAAT	5827
AACCTCAAAT	TAGGACATGT	TAAAAATTTT	AAGCAGACCA	AATAAGCCTA	GAATAGGTAT	5887
CATTTTTAAA	AATTATGCTG	CTTTCTTTTG	TTTTCCAAAT	CCATTATACT	CATAAGCAAC	5947
ACCCATAATG	TCAAAGACTG	TTTTTGTCTC	ATATCGATAA	GCTTGATATC	GAATTCCTGC	6007
AGCCCGGGGG	ATCCACTAGT	TCTAGAGCGG	CCGCCACCGC	GG		6049

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 462 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Lys Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Met Val Ser Lys Lys Leu Gln
1 5 10 15

Val Val Thr Lys Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Phe Ser Ile Ser Leu 20 25 30

Leu Asn Asn Glu Val Ile Lys Ala Glu Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser Gln 35 40 45

Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu 50 55 60

Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys 65 70 75 80

Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn 85 90 95

Phe Leu Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr 100 105 110

Phe Ser Met Ala Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys Glu 115 120 125

Ile Asp Lys Met Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Ile Ile Thr 130 135 140

Tyr Lys Asn Val Glu Pro Thr Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr 145 150 155 160

Glu Gly Asn Thr Ile Asn Ser Asp Ala Met Ala Gln Phe Lys Glu Gln 165 170 175

Phe Leu Asp Arg Asp Ile Lys Phe Asp Ser Tyr Leu Asp Thr His Leu 180 185 190

Thr Ala Gln Gln Val Ser Ser Lys Glu Arg Val Ile Leu Lys Val Thr 195 200 205

Val Pro Ser Gly Lys Gly Ser Thr Thr Pro Thr Lys Ala Gly Val Ile 210 215 220

Leu Asn Asn Ser Glu Tyr Lys Met Leu Ile Asp Asn Gly Tyr Met Val 225 230 235 240 His Val Asp Lys Val Ser Lys Val Val Lys Lys Gly Val Glu Cys Leu 245 250 255

Gln Ile Glu Gly Thr Leu Lys Lys Ser Leu Asp Phe Lys Asn Asp Ile 260 265 270

Asn Ala Glu Ala His Ser Trp Gly Met Lys Asn Tyr Glu Glu Trp Ala 275 280 285

Lys Asp Leu Thr Asp Ser Gln Arg Glu Ala Leu Asp Gly Tyr Ala Arg 290 295 300

Gln Asp Tyr Lys Glu Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Arg Asn Gln Gly Gly Ser 305 310 315 320

Gly Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp Ala Gln Ile Lys Asn Ile Ser Asp Ala Leu 325 330 335

Gly Lys Lys Pro Ile Pro Glu Asn Ile Thr Val Tyr Arg Trp Cys Gly 340 345 350

Met Pro Glu Phe Gly Tyr Gln Ile Ser Asp Pro Leu Pro Ser Leu Lys 355 360 365

Asp Phe Glu Glu Gln Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly Tyr 370 375 380

Met Ser Thr Ser Leu Ser Ser Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Phe Gly Ser Arg 385 390 395 400

Lys Ile Ile Leu Arg Leu Gln Val Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr Gly Ala Tyr 405 410 415

Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile Leu Leu Asp 420 425 430

Lys Asp Ser Lys Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val Ile Ile Lys 435 440 445

Gly Val Lys Arg Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn 450 455 460

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 20 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- (ix) FEATURE:

- 116 -

<pre>(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide (B) LOCATION: 120 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Signal peptide for vacuolar targetting"</pre>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:	
Ser Ser Ser Ser Phe Ala Asp Ser Asn Pro Ile Arg Val Thr Asp Arg 1 5 10 15	
Ala Ala Ser Thr 20	
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:	
<ul><li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li><li>(A) LENGTH: 2655 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li><li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li></ul>	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO	
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO	
<ul><li>(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:</li><li>(A) ORGANISM: Bacillus cereus</li><li>(B) STRAIN: AB78</li><li>(C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE: NRRL B-21058</li></ul>	
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:	
ATG AAA AAT ATG AAG AAA AAG TTA GCA AGT GTT GTA ACG TGT ACG TTA Met Lys Asn Met Lys Lys Lys Leu Ala Ser Val Val Thr Cys Thr Leu 465 470 475	48
TTA GCT CCT ATG TTT TTG AAT GGA AAT GTG AAT GCT GTT TAC GCA GAC Leu Ala Pro Met Phe Leu Asn Gly Asn Val Asn Ala Val Tyr Ala Asp	96

480

495

485

500

AGC AAA ACA AAT CAA ATT TCT ACA ACA CAG AAA AAT CAA CAG AAA GAG

Ser Lys Thr Asn Gln Ile Ser Thr Thr Gln Lys Asn Gln Gln Lys Glu

505

144

		Leu			Phe			TTT Phe	192
				Arg			Ile	TAT Tyr	240
	Thr							TAT	288
								GAT Asp	336
						ATA Ile		AAT Asn 590	384
						GTT Val			432
						CAA Gln			480
						AAA Lys 635			528
						GAT Asp			576
						TTA Leu			624
						GAA Glu			672
						TGG Trp			720
Tyr						GAC Asp 715			768
						CTA Leu			816

ACA Thr 735	Val	GGT Gly	GAT Asp	CCT Pro	TAT Tyr 740	Thr	GAT Asp	ТАТ Туг	GAA	AAG Lys 745	Ala	A GCA A Ala	A AGA	A GAT	CTA Leu 750	864
GAT Asp	TTG Leu	TCA Ser	AAT Asn	GCA Ala 755	Lys	GAA Glu	ACG Thr	TTI Phe	AAC Asn 760	Pro	TTO Leu	GTA Val	GCI Ala	GCT Ala 765	TTT Phe	912
CCA Pro	AGT Ser	GTG Val	AAT Asn 770	GTT Val	AGT Ser	ATG Met	GAA Glu	AAG Lys 775	Val	ATA Ile	TTA Leu	TCA Ser	CCA Pro 780	Asr	GAA Glu	960
AAT Asn	TTA Leu	TCC Ser 785	AAT Asn	AGT Ser	GTA Val	GAG Glu	TCT Ser 790	CAT	TCA Ser	TCC	ACG Thr	AAT Asn 795	Trp	TCI Ser	TAT Tyr	1008
ACA Thr	AAT Asn 800	ACA Thr	GAA Glu	GGT Gly	GCT Ala	TCT Ser 805	GTT Val	GAA Glu	GCG Ala	GGG Gly	ATT Ile 810	GGA Gly	CCA Pro	AAA Lys	GGT	1056
ATT Ile 815	TCG Ser	TTC Phe	GGA Gly	GTT Val	AGC Ser 820	GTA Val	AAC Asn	TAT Tyr	CAA Gln	CAC His 825	TCT Ser	GAA Glu	ACA Thr	GTT Val	GCA Ala 830	1104
CAA Gln	GAA Glu	TGG Trp	GGA Gly	ACA Thr 835	TCT Ser	ACA Thr	GGA Gly	AAT Asn	ACT Thr 840	TCG Ser	CAA Gln	TTC Phe	AAT Asn	ACG Thr 845	GCT Ala	1152
TCA Ser	GCG Ala	GGA Gly	TAT Tyr 850	TTA Leu	AAT Asn	GCA Ala	AAT Asn	GTT Val 855	CGA Arg	TAT Tyr	AAC Asn	AAT Asn	GTA Val 860	GGA Gly	ACT Thr	1200
GGT Gly	GCC Ala	ATC Ile 865	TAC Tyr	GAT Asp	GTA Val	AAA Lys	CCT Pro 870	ACA Thr	ACA Thr	AGT Ser	TTT Phe	GTA Val 875	TTA Leu	AAT Asn	AAC Asn	1248
GAT Asp	ACT Thr 880	ATC Ile	GCA Ala	ACT Thr	ATT Ile	ACG Thr 885	GCG Ala	AAA Lys	TCT Ser	AAT Asn	TCT Ser 890	ACA Thr	GCC Ala	TTA Leu	AAT Asn	1296
ATA Ile 895	TCT Ser	CCT Pro	GGA Gly	GAA Glu	AGT Ser 900	TAC Tyr	CCG Pro	AAA Lys	AAA Lys	GGA Gly 905	CAA Gln	AAT Asn	GGA Gly	ATC Ile	GCA Ala 910	1344
ATA Ile	ACA Thr	TCA Ser	ATG Met	GAT Asp 915	GAT Asp	TTT Phe	AAT Asn	TCC Ser	CAT His 920	CCG Pro	ATT Ile	ACA Thr	TTA Leu	AAT Asn 925	AAA Lys	1392
AAA Lys	CAA Gln	GTA Val	GAT Asp 930	AAT Asn	CTG Leu	CTA Leu	Asn	AAT Asn 935	AAA Lys	CCT Pro	ATG Met	ATG Met	TTG Leu 940	GAA Glu	ACA Thr	1440
AAC Asn	CAA Gln	ACA Thr	GAT Asp	GGT Gly	GTT Val	TAT Tyr	AAG Lys	ATA Ile	AAA Lys	GAT Asp	ACA Thr	CAT His	GGA Gly	AAT Asn	ATA Ile	1488

- 119 -

		945					950	)				955	5			
GTA Val	ACT Thr 960	GGC	GGA Gly	GAA Glu	TGG Trp	AAT Asn 965	Gly	' GTC ' Val	ATA Ile	A CAZ e Glr	A CAA n Glr 970	ı Ile	AA(	G GC s Ala	T AAA a Lys	1536
ACA Thr 975	GCG Ala	TCT Ser	ATT	Ile	GTG Val 980	Asp	GAT Asp	GGG	GAA Glu	CGI Arg 985	y Val	GCA Ala	A GAZ	A AA J Ly:	A CGT s Arg 990	1584
GTA Val	GCG Ala	GCA Ala	AAA Lys	GAT Asp 995	Tyr	GAA Glu	AAT Asn	CCA Pro	GAA Glu 100	Asp	AAA Lys	ACA Thr	CCC Pro	S TC	r TTA r Leu )5	1632
ACT Thr	TTA Leu	AAA Lys	GAT Asp 101	Ala	CTG Leu	AAG Lys	CTT Leu	TCA Ser 101	Tyr	CCA Pro	GAT Asp	GAA Glu	ATA Ile 102	E Lys	A GAA S Glu	1680
ATA Ile	GAG Glu	GGA Gly 102	Leu	TTA Leu	TAT Tyr	TAT Tyr	AAA Lys 1030	Asn	AAA Lys	CCG Pro	ATA	TAC Tyr 103	Glu	TCG Ser	AGC Ser	1728
Val	ATG Met 1040	Thr	TAC Tyr	TTA Leu	GAT Asp	GAA Glu 1045	Asn	ACA Thr	GCA Ala	AAA Lys	GAA Glu 105	Val	ACC Thr	AAA Lys	CAA Gln	1776
TTA . Leu . 1055	Asn	GAT Asp	ACC Thr	ACT Thr	GGG Gly 1060	Lys	TTT Phe	AAA Lys	GAT Asp	GTA Val 106	Ser	CAT His	TTA Leu	TAT Tyr	GAT Asp 1070	1824
GTA .	AAA Lys	CTG Leu	ACT Thr	CCA Pro 1075	Lys	ATG Met	AAT Asn	GTT Val	ACA Thr 1080	Ile	AAA Lys	TTG Leu	TCT Ser	ATA Ile 108	Leu	1872
TAT (	GAT Asp	AAT Asn	GCT Ala 1090	Glu	TCT Ser	AAT Asn	GAT Asp	AAC Asn 1095	Ser	ATT Ile	GGT Gly	AAA Lys	TGG Trp 110	Thr	AAC Asn	1920
ACA I	Asn	ATT Ile 1105	Val	TCA Ser	GGT Gly	GGA Gly	AAT Asn 1110	Asn	GGA Gly	AAA Lys	AAA Lys	CAA Gln 1115	${\tt Tyr}$	TCT Ser	TCT Ser	1968
AAT A	AAT ( Asn 1 1120	CCG Pro	GAT Asp	GCT Ala	Asn	TTG Leu 1125	Thr	TTA Leu	AAT Asn	ACA Thr	GAT Asp 1130	Ala	CAA Gln	GAA Glu	AAA Lys	2016
TTA A Leu A 1135	AAT A Asn I	AAA Lys	AAT Asn	CGT Arg	GAC Asp 1140	Tyr	TAT Tyr	ATA Ile	Ser	TTA Leu 1145	Tyr	ATG Met	AAG Lys	TCA Ser	GAA Glu 1150	2064
AAA A	AAC 1 Asn 1	ACA Ihr	Gln	TGT Cys 1155	Glu	ATT . Ile	ACT Thr	Ile	GAT Asp 1160	Gly	GAG Glu	ATT Ile	TAT Tyr	CCG Pro 1165	Ile	2112
ACT A	ACA A	AAA .	ACA	GTG	TAA	GTG .	AAT .	AAA	GAC	AAT	TAC .	AAA .	AGA	TTA	GAT	2160

- 120 -

Thr	Thr	Lys	Thr 117		Asn	Val	Asn	Lys 117		Asn	Tyr	Lys	Arg 118	_	Asp	
ATT Ile	ATA Ile	GCT Ala 118	His	AAT Asn	ATA Ile	AAA Lys	AGT Ser 1190	Asn	CCA Pro	ATT	TCT Ser	TCA Ser 119	Leu	CAT His	ATT Ile	2208
AAA Lys	ACG Thr 1200	Asn	GAT Asp	GAA Glu	ATA Ile	ACT Thr 1205	Leu	TTT Phe	TGG Trp	GAT Asp	GAT Asp 121	Ile	TCT Ser	ATA Ile	ACA Thr	2256
GAT Asp 1215	Val	GCA Ala	TCA Ser	ATA Ile	AAA Lys 1220	CCG Pro	GAA Glu	AAT Asn	TTA Leu	ACA Thr 122	Asp	TCA Ser	GAA Glu	ATT Ile	AAA Lys 1230	2304
CAG Gln	ATT Ile	TAT Tyr	AGT Ser	AGG Arg 1235	Tyr	GGT Gly	ATT Ile	AAG Lys	TTA Leu 1240	Glu	GAT Asp	GGA Gly	ATC Ile	CTT Leu 1245	Ile	2352
GAT Asp	AAA Lys	AAA Lys	GGT Gly 1250	Gly	ATT Ile	CAT His	TAT Tyr	GGT Gly 1255	Glu	TTT Phe	ATT Ile	AAT Asn	GAA Glu 1260	Ala	AGT Ser	2400
TTT Phe	AAT Asn	ATT Ile 1265	Glu	CCA Pro	TTG Leu	CAA Gln	AAT Asn 1270	Tyr	GTG Val	ACC Thr	AAA Lys	TAT Tyr 1275	Glu	GTT Val	ACT Thr	2448
TAT Tyr	AGT Ser 1280	Ser	GAG Glu	TTA Leu	GGA Gly	CCA Pro 1285	Asn	GTG Val	AGT Ser	GAC Asp	ACA Thr 1290	Leu	GAA Glu	AGT Ser	GAT Asp	2496
	Ile					ACA Thr					Phe			Tyr		2544
AAA Lys	AAT Asn	GAA Glu	CAA Gln	GGA Gly 1315	Leu	TTT Phe	TAT Tyr	Asp	AGT Ser 1320	Gly	TTA Leu	AAT Asn	Trp	GAC Asp 1325	Phe	2592
AAA Lys	ATT Ile	AAT Asn	GCT Ala 1330	Ile	ACT Thr	TAT Tyr	Asp	GGT Gly 1335	Lys	GAG Glu	ATG Met	Asn	GTT Val 1340	Phe	CAT His	2640
		AAT Asn 1345	Lys	TAG												2655

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 884 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 121 -

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met Lys Asn Met Lys Lys Leu Ala Ser Val Val Thr Cys Thr Leu

1 5 10 15

Leu Ala Pro Met Phe Leu Asn Gly Asn Val Asn Ala Val Tyr Ala Asp
20 25 30

Ser Lys Thr Asn Gln Ile Ser Thr Thr Gln Lys Asn Gln Gln Lys Glu 35 40 45

Met Asp Arg Lys Gly Leu Leu Gly Tyr Tyr Phe Lys Gly Lys Asp Phe 50 60

Ser Asn Leu Thr Met Phe Ala Pro Thr Arg Asp Ser Thr Leu Ile Tyr 65 70 75 80

Asp Gln Gln Thr Ala Asn Lys Leu Leu Asp Lys Lys Gln Gln Glu Tyr 85 90 95

Gln Ser Ile Arg Trp Ile Gly Leu Ile Gln Ser Lys Glu Thr Gly Asp 100 105 110

Phe Thr Phe Asn Leu Ser Glu Asp Glu Gln Ala Ile Ile Glu Ile Asn 115 120 125

Gly Lys Ile Ile Ser Asn Lys Gly Lys Glu Lys Gln Val Val His Leu 130 135 140

Glu Lys Gly Lys Leu Val Pro Ile Lys Ile Glu Tyr Gln Ser Asp Thr 145 150 155 160

Lys Phe Asn Ile Asp Ser Lys Thr Phe Lys Glu Leu Lys Leu Phe Lys 165 170 175

Ile Asp Ser Gln Asn Gln Pro Gln Gln Val Gln Gln Asp Glu Leu Arg 180 185 190

Asn Pro Glu Phe Asn Lys Lys Glu Ser Gln Glu Phe Leu Ala Lys Pro 195 200 205

Ser Lys Ile Asn Leu Phe Thr Gln Lys Met Lys Arg Glu Ile Asp Glu 210 215 220

Asp Thr Asp Thr Asp Gly Asp Ser Ile Pro Asp Leu Trp Glu Glu Asn 225 230 235 240

Gly Tyr Thr Ile Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Val Lys Trp Asp Asp Ser Leu 245 250 255

Ala Ser Lys Gly Tyr Thr Lys Phe Val Ser Asn Pro Leu Glu Ser His 260 265 270

Thr	Val	Gly 275	Asp	Pro	Tyr	Thr	Asp 280	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Ala	Ala 285	Arg	Asp	Leu
Asp	Leu 290	Ser	Asn	Ala	Lys	Glu 295	Thr	Phe	Asn	Pro	Leu 300	Val	Ala	Ala	Phe
Pro 305	Ser	Val	Asn	Val	Ser 310	Met	Glu	Lys	Val	Ile 315	Leu	Ser	Pro	Asn	Glu 320
Asn	Leu	Ser	Asn	Ser 325	Val	Glu	Ser	His	Ser 330	Ser	Thr	Asn	Trp	Ser 335	Tyr
Thr	Asn	Thr	Glu 340	Gly	Ala	Ser	Val	Glu 345	Ala	Gly	Ile	Gly	Pro 350	Lys	Gly
Ile	Ser	Phe 355	Gly	Val	Ser	Val	Asn 360	Tyr	Gln	His	Ser	Glu 365	Thr	Val	Ala
Gln	Glu 370	Trp	Gly	Thr	Ser	Thr 375	Gly	Asn	Thr	Ser	Gln 380	Phe	Asn	Thr	Ala
Ser 385	Ala	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Asn 390	Ala	Asn	Val	Arg	Tyr 395	Asn	Asn	Val	Gly	Thr 400
Gly	Ala	Ile	Tyr	Asp 405	Val	Lys	Pro	Thr	Thr 410	Ser	Phe	Val	Leu	Asn 415	Asn
Asp	Thr	Ile	Ala 420	Thr	Ile	Thr	Ala	Lys 425	Ser	Asn	Ser	Thr	Ala 430	Leu	Asn
Ile	Ser	Pro 435	Gly	Glu	Ser	Tyr	Pro 440	Lys	Lys	Gly	Gln	Asn 445	Gly	Ile	Ala
Ile	Thr 450	Ser	Met	Asp	Asp	Phe 455	Asn	Ser	His	Pro	Ile 460	Thr	Leu	Asn	Lys
Lys 465	Gln	Val	Asp	Asn	Leu 470	Leu	Asn	Asn	Lys	Pro 475	Met	Met	Leu	Glu	Thr 480
Asn	Gln	Thr	Asp	Gly 485	Val	Tyr	Lys	Ile	Lys 490	Asp	Thr	His	Gly	Asn 495	Ile
Val	Thr	Gly	Gly 500	Glu	Trp	Asn	Gly	Val 505	Ile	Gln	Gln	Ile	Lys 510	Ala	Lys
Thr	Ala	Ser 515		Ile	Val	Asp	Asp 520	Gly	Glu	Arg	Val	Ala 525	Glu	Lys	Arg
Val	Ala 530	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Glu 535	Asn	Pro	Glu	Asp	Lys 540	Thr	Pro	Ser	Leu
Thr 545		Lys	Asp	Ala	Leu 550	Lys	Leu	Ser	Tyr	Pro 555	Asp	Glu	Ile	Lys	Glu 560
Ile	Glu	Glv	Leu	Leu	Tyr	Tyr	Lvs	Asn	Lys	Pro	Ile	Tyr	Glu	Ser	Ser

- 123 -

				565					570					575	
Val	Met	Thr	Tyr 580	Leu	Asp	Glu	Asn	Thr 585	Ala	Lys	Glu	Val	Thr 590	Lys	Gln
Leu	Asn	Asp 595	Thr	Thr	Gly	Lys	Phe 600	Lys	Asp	Val	Ser	His 605	Leu	Tyr	Asp
Val	Lys 610	Leu	Thr	Pro	Lys	Met 615	Asn	Val	Thr	Ile	Lys 620	Leu	Ser	Ile	Leu
Tyr 625	Asp	Asn	Ala	Glu	Ser 630	Asn	Asp	Asn	Ser	Ile 635	Gly	Lys	Trp	Thr	<b>As</b> n 640
Thr	Asn	Ile	Val	Ser 645	Gly	Gly	Asn	Asn	Gly 650	Lys	Lys	Gln	Tyr	Ser 655	Ser
Asn	Asn	Pro	Asp 660	Ala	Asn	Leu	Thr	Leu 665	Asn	Thr	Asp	Ala	Gln 670	Glu	Lys
Leu	Asn	Lys 675	Asn	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Tyr 680	Ile	Ser	Leu	Tyr	Met 685	Lys	Ser	Glu
Lys	Asn 690	Thr	Gln	Cys	Glu	Ile 695	Thr	Ile	Asp	Gly	Glu 700	Ile	Tyr	Pro	Ile
Thr 705	Thr	Lys	Thr	Val	Asn 710	Val	Asn	Lys	Asp	Asn 715	Tyr	Lys	Arg	Leu	<b>Asp</b> 720
Ile	Ile	Ala	His	Asn 725	Ile	Lys	Ser	Asn	Pro 730	Ile	Ser	Ser	Leu	His 735	Ile
Lys	Thr	Asn	Asp 740	Glu	Ile	Thr	Leu	Phe 745	Trp	Asp	Asp	Ile	Ser 750	Ile	Thr
Asp	Val	Ala 755	Ser	Ile	Lys	Pro.	Glu 760	Asn	Leu	Thr	Asp	Ser 765	Glu	Ile	Lys
Gln	Ile 770	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Tyr	Gly 775	Ile	Lys	Leu	Glu	Asp 780	Gly	Ile	Leu	Ile
Asp 785	Lys	Lys	Gly	Gly	Ile 790	His	Tyr	Gly	Glu	Phe 795	Ile	Asn	Glu	Ala	Ser 800
Phe	Asn	Ile	Glu	Pro 805	Leu	Gln	Asn	Tyr	Val 810	Thr	Lys	Tyr	Glu	Val 815	Thr
Tyr	Ser	Ser	Glu 820	Leu	Gly	Pro	Asn	Val 825	Ser	Asp	Thr	Leu	Glu 830	Ser	Asp
Lys	Ile	Tyr 835	Lys	Asp	Gly	Thr	Ile 840	Lys	Phe	Asp	Phe	Thr 845	Lys	Tyr	Ser
Lys	Asn 850	Glu	Gln	Gly	Leu	Phe 855	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Gly	Leu 860	Asn	Trp	Asp	Phe

PCT/EP95/03826 WO 96/10083

- 124 -

Lys Ile Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly Lys Glu Met Asn Val Phe His 870 875 865

Arg Tyr Asn Lys

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 2004 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
  - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus cereus
  - (B) STRAIN: AB78
  - (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE: NRRL B-21058
- (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..2001
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "80 kDa protein VIP1A(a)" /note= "This sequence is identical to that found in SEQ ID NO:1 between and including nucleotide positions 3126 and 5126"

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

 	 	 _	-				 TCT Ser	 48
 	 	 					 ATC Ile 915	 96
 	 	 					TTT Phe	 144
							GAT Asp	192
							ACG Thr	240

- 125 -

AAC CCA TTG GTA GCT GCT TTT CCA AGT GTG AAT GTT AGT ATG GAA A Asn Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Phe Pro Ser Val Asn Val Ser Met Glu 1 965 970 975	
GTG ATA TTA TCA CCA AAT GAA AAT TTA TCC AAT AGT GTA GAG TCT (Val Ile Leu Ser Pro Asn Glu Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Val Glu Ser Find Ser 995	
TCA TCC ACG AAT TGG TCT TAT ACA AAT ACA GAA GGT GCT TCT GTT ( Ser Ser Thr Asn Trp Ser Tyr Thr Asn Thr Glu Gly Ala Ser Val ( 1000 1005 1010	
GCG GGG ATT GGA CCA AAA GGT ATT TCG TTC GGA GTT AGC GTA AAC TA AL	
CAA CAC TCT GAA ACA GTT GCA CAA GAA TGG GGA ACA TCT ACA GGA AGIN His Ser Glu Thr Val Ala Gln Glu Trp Gly Thr Ser Thr Gly A1030 1035 1040	
ACT TCG CAA TTC AAT ACG GCT TCA GCG GGA TAT TTA AAT GCA AAT G Thr Ser Gln Phe Asn Thr Ala Ser Ala Gly Tyr Leu Asn Ala Asn V 1045 1050 1055 1	
CGA TAT AAC AAT GTA GGA ACT GGT GCC ATC TAC GAT GTA AAA CCT AAR Tyr Asn Asn Val Gly Thr Gly Ala Ile Tyr Asp Val Lys Pro Time 1065 1070 1075	
ACA AGT TTT GTA TTA AAT AAC GAT ACT ATC GCA ACT ATT ACG GCG A Thr Ser Phe Val Leu Asn Asn Asp Thr Ile Ala Thr Ile Thr Ala I 1080 1085 1090	
Thr Ser Phe Val Leu Asn Asn Asp Thr Ile Ala Thr Ile Thr Ala I	Lys AAA 672
Thr Ser Phe Val Leu Asn Asn Asp Thr Ile Ala Thr Ile Thr Ala I 1080 1085 1090  TCT AAT TCT ACA GCC TTA AAT ATA TCT CCT GGA GAA AGT TAC CCG A Ser Asn Ser Thr Ala Leu Asn Ile Ser Pro Gly Glu Ser Tyr Pro I	AAA 672 Lys CC 720
Thr Ser Phe Val Leu Asn Asn Asp Thr Ile Ala Thr Ile Thr Ala I 1080  TCT AAT TCT ACA GCC TTA AAT ATA TCT CCT GGA GAA AGT TAC CCG ASer Asn Ser Thr Ala Leu Asn Ile Ser Pro Gly Glu Ser Tyr Pro I 1095  AAA GGA CAA AAT GGA ATC GCA ATA ACA TCA ATG GAT GAT TTT AAT TLys Gly Gln Asn Gly Ile Ala Ile Thr Ser Met Asp Asp Phe Asn Si 1110  CAT CCG ATT ACA TTA AAT AAA AAA CAA GTA GAT AAT CTG CTA AAT AHis Pro Ile Thr Leu Asn Lys Lys Gln Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Asn A	AAA 672 Lys CCC 720 Ger
Thr Ser Phe Val Leu Asn Asn Asp Thr Ile Ala Thr Ile Thr Ala I 1080 1085 1090  TCT AAT TCT ACA GCC TTA AAT ATA TCT CCT GGA GAA AGT TAC CCG ASer Asn Ser Thr Ala Leu Asn Ile Ser Pro Gly Glu Ser Tyr Pro I 1095 1100 1105  AAA GGA CAA AAT GGA ATC GCA ATA ACA TCA ATG GAT GAT TTT AAT TLys Gly Gln Asn Gly Ile Ala Ile Thr Ser Met Asp Asp Phe Asn Si 1110 1115 1120  CAT CCG ATT ACA TTA AAT AAA AAA CAA GTA GAT AAT CTG CTA AAT AHis Pro Ile Thr Leu Asn Lys Lys Gln Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Asn A	AAA 672 Lys CC 720 Ser 768 AAT 768 Asn .140
Thr Ser Phe Val Leu Asn Asn Asp Thr Ile Ala Thr Ile Thr Ala I 1080 1085 1090  TCT AAT TCT ACA GCC TTA AAT ATA TCT CCT GGA GAA AGT TAC CCG ASer Asn Ser Thr Ala Leu Asn Ile Ser Pro Gly Glu Ser Tyr Pro I 1095 1100 1105  AAA GGA CAA AAT GGA ATC GCA ATA ACA TCA ATG GAT GAT TTT AAT TLys Gly Gln Asn Gly Ile Ala Ile Thr Ser Met Asp Asp Phe Asn Si 1110 1115 1120  CAT CCG ATT ACA TTA AAT AAA AAA CAA GTA GAT AAT CTG CTA AAT AHis Pro Ile Thr Leu Asn Lys Lys Gln Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Asn A1125 1130 1135 1	AAA 672 Lys CC 720 Ser 768 AAT 768 ASD 140 ATA 816 Ele STC 864

- 126 -

1175	1180	0	1185	
GAA CGT GTA GCA GA Glu Arg Val Ala GI 1190			Tyr Glu Asn Pro	960
GAA GAT AAA ACA CO Glu Asp Lys Thr Pi 1205				1008
TAT CCA GAT GAA AT Tyr Pro Asp Glu II				1056
AAA CCG ATA TAC GA Lys Pro Ile Tyr GI 1240				1104
GCA AAA GAA GTG AG Ala Lys Glu Val Th 1255		Asn Asp Thr Thr		1152
GAT GTA AGT CAT TO Asp Val Ser His Le 1270			Lys Met Asn Val	1200
ACA ATC AAA TTG TG Thr Ile Lys Leu Se 1285				1248
TCA ATT GGT AAA TO Ser Ile Gly Lys Tr				1296
GGA AAA AAA CAA TA Gly Lys Lys Gln Ty 1320				1344
AAT ACA GAT GCT CA Asn Thr Asp Ala G 1335		Asn Lys Asn Arg		1392
AGT TTA TAT ATG A Ser Leu Tyr Met Ly 1350			Glu Ile Thr Ile	1440
GAT GGG GAG ATT TA Asp Gly Glu Ile Ty 1365				1488
GAC AAT TAC AAA AG Asp Asn Tyr Lys A:				1536
CCA ATT TCT TCA C	TT CAT ATT AAA	ACG AAT GAT GAA	ATA ACT TTA TTT	1584

- 127 -

Pro	Ile	Ser	Ser 1400		His	Ile	Lys	Thr 1405		Asp	Glu	Ile	Thr 141(		Phe	
			Ile					Val			ATA Ile		Pro			1632
		Asp					Gln				AGG Arg 1440	Tyr				1680
	Glu					Ile					GGG Gly					1728
					Ala					Glu	CCA Pro				Tyr	1776
				Glu					Ser		TTA Leu			Asn		1824
			Leu					Ile			GAT Asp		Thr			1872
		Phe					Lys				GGA Gly 1520	Leu				1920
	Gly					Phe					ATT Ile					1968
				GTT Val 1545	Phe					Lys	TAG					2004

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 667 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Met Lys Arg Glu Ile Asp Glu Asp Thr Asp Thr Asp Gly Asp Ser Ile  $1 \hspace{1cm} 5 \hspace{1cm} 10 \hspace{1cm} 15$ 

Pro Asp Leu Trp Glu Glu Asn Gly Tyr Thr Ile Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala

- 128 -

			20					25					30		
Val	Lys	Trp 35	Asp	Asp	Ser	Leu	Ala 40	Ser	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Thr 45	Lys	Phe	Val
Ser	Asn 50	Pro	Leu	Glu	Ser	His 55	Thr	Val	Gly	Asp	Pro 60	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Tyr
Glu 65	Lys	Ala	Ala	Arg	Asp 70	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn 75	Ala	Lys	Glu	Thr	Phe 80
Asn	Pro	Leu	Val	Ala 85	Ala	Phe	Pro	Ser	Val 90	Asn	Val	Ser	Met	Glu 95	Lys
Val	Ile	Leu	Ser 100	Pro	Asn	Glu	Asn	Leu 105	Ser	Asn	Ser	Val	Glu 110	Ser	His
Ser	Ser	Thr 115	Asn	Trp	Ser	Tyr	Thr 120	Asn	Thr	Glu	Gly	Ala 125	Ser	Val	Glu
Ala	Gly 130	Ile	Gly	Pro	Lys	Gly 135	Ile	Ser	Phe	Gly	Val 140	Ser	Val	Asn	Tyr
Gln 145	His	Ser	Glu	Thr	Val 150	Ala	Gln	Glu	Trp	Gly 155	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gly	<b>As</b> n 160
Thr	Ser	Gln	Phe	Asn 165	Thr	Ala	Ser	Ala	Gly 170	Tyr	Leu	Asn	Ala	Asn 175	Val
Arg	Tyr	Asn	Asn 180	Val	Gly	Thr	Gly	Ala 185	Ile	Tyr	Asp	Val	Lys 190	Pro	Thr
Thr	Ser	Phe 195	Val	Leu	Asn	Asn	<b>Asp</b> 200	Thr	Ile	Ala	Thr	Ile 205	Thr	Ala	Lys
Ser	Asn 210	Ser	Thr	Ala	Leu	Asn 215	Ile	Ser	Pro	Gly	Glu 220	Ser	Tyr	Pro	Lys
Lys 225	Gly	Gln	Asn	Gly	Ile 230	Ala	Ile	Thr	Ser	Met 235	Asp	Asp	Phe	Asn	Ser 240
His	Pro	Ile	Thr	Leu 245	Asn	Lys	Lys	Gln	Val 250	Asp	Asn	Leu	Leu	Asn 255	Asn
Lys	Pro	Met	Met 260	Leu	Glu	Thr	Asn	Gln 265	Thr	Asp	Gly	Val	Tyr 270	Lys	Ile
Lys	Asp	Thr 275	His	Gly	Asn	Ile	Val 280	Thr	Gly	Gly	Glu	Trp 285	Asn	Gly	Val
Ile	Gln 290	Gln	Ile	Lys	Ala	Lys 295	Thr	Ala	Ser	Ile	Ile 300	Val	Asp	Asp	Gly
Glu 305	Arg	Val	Ala	Glu	Lys 310	Arg	Val	Ala	Ala	Lys 315	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Asn	Pro 320

Glu	Asp	Lys	Thr	Pro 325	Ser	Leu	Thr	Leu	Lys 330	Asp	Ala	Leu	Lys	Leu 335	Ser
Tyr	Pro	Asp	Glu 340	Ile	Lys	Glu	Ile	Glu 345	Gly	Leu	Leu	Tyr	Tyr 350	Lys	Asn
Lys	Pro	Ile 355	Tyr	Glu	Ser	Ser	Val 360	Met	Thr	Tyr	Leu	Asp 365	Glu	Asn	Thr
Ala	Lys 370	Glu	Val	Thr	Lys	Gln 375	Leu	Asn	Asp	Thr	Thr 380	Gly	Lys	Phe	Lys
Asp 385	Val	Ser	His	Leu	Tyr 390	Asp	Val	Lys	Leu	Thr 395	Pro	Lys	Met	Asn	Val 400
Thr	Ile	Lys	Leu	Ser 405	Ile	Leu	Tyr	Asp	Asn 410	Ala	Glu	Ser	Asn	Asp 415	Asn
Ser	Ile	Gly	Lys 420	Trp	Thr	Asn	Thr	Asn 425	Ile	Val	Ser	Gly	Gly 430	Asn	Asn
Gly	Lys	Lys 435	Gln	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Asn 440	Asn	Pro	Asp	Ala	Asn 445	Leu	Thr	Leu
Asn	Thr 450	Asp	Ala	Gln	Glu	Lys 455	Leu	Asn	Lys	Asn	Arg 460	Asp	Tyr	Tyr	Ile
Ser 465	Leu	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser 470	Glu	Lys	Asn	Thr	Gln 475	Cys	Glu	Ile	Thr	Ile 480
Asp	Gly	Glu	Ile	Tyr 485	Pro	Ile	Thr	Thr	Lys <b>4</b> 90	Thr	Val	Asn	Val	Asn 495	Lys
Asp	Asn	Tyr	Lys 500	Arg	Leu	Asp	Ile	Ile 505	Ala	His	Asn	Ile	Lys 510	Ser	Asn
Pro	Ile	Ser 515	Ser	Leu	His	Ile	Lys 520	Thr	Asn	Asp	Glu	Ile 525	Thr	Leu	Phe
Trp	Asp 530	Asp	Ile	Ser	Ile	Thr 535	Asp	Val	Ala	Ser	Ile 540	Lys	Pro	Glu	Asn
Leu 545	Thr	Asp	Ser	Glu	Ile 550	Lys	Gln	Ile	Tyr	Ser 555	Arg	Tyr	Gly	Ile	Lys 560
Leu	Glu	Asp	Gly	Ile 565	Leu	Ile	Asp	Lys	Lys 570	Gly	Gly	Ile	His	Tyr 575	Gly
Glu	Phe	Ile	Asn 580	Glu	Ala	Ser	Phe	Asn 585	Ile	Glu	Pro	Leu	Pro 590	Asn	Tyr
Val	Thr	Lys 595	Tyr	Glu	Val	Thr	Tyr 600	Ser	Ser	Glu	Leu	Gly 605	Pro	Asn	Val

- 130 -

Ser Asp Thr Leu Glu Ser Asp Lys Ile Tyr Lys Asp Gly Thr Ile Lys 610 615 620

Phe Asp Phe Thr Lys Tyr Ser Lys Asn Glu Gln Gly Leu Phe Tyr Asp 625 630 635 640

Ser Gly Leu Asn Trp Asp Phe Lys Ile Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly 645 650 655

Lys Glu Met Asn Val Phe His Arg Tyr Asn Lys 660 665

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 16 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
    - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus cereus
    - (B) STRAIN: AB78
    - (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE: NRRL B-21058
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..16
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "N-terminal sequence of protein purified from strain AB78"
    - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Lys Arg Glu Ile Asp Glu Asp Thr Asp Thr Asx Gly Asp Ser Ile Pro 1 5 10 15

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

- 131 -

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

# (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: misc feature
- (B) LOCATION: 1..21
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Oligonucleotide probe based on amino acids 3 to 9 of SEQ ID NO:8, using codon usage of Bacillus thuringiensis"
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

#### GAAATTGATC AAGATACNGA T

21

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
    - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thuringiensis
    - (B) STRAIN: AB88
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..14
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "N-terminal amino acid sequence of protein known as anion exchange fraction 23 (smaller)"
    - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

Xaa Glu Pro Phe Val Ser Ala Xaa Xaa Xaa Gln Xaa Xaa 1 5 10

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: N-terminal

- 132 -

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

(A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thuringiensis

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

Xaa Glu Tyr Glu Asn Val Glu Pro Phe Val Ser Ala Xaa 1 5 10

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids

- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: N-terminal
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
  - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thurigiensis
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

Met Asn Lys Asn Asn Thr Lys Leu Pro Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro  $1 \hspace{1cm} 5 \hspace{1cm} 10$ 

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
    - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thuringiensis
    - (B) STRAIN: AB88
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..15
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "N-terminal amino acid sequence of 35 kDa VIP active against Agrotis ipsilon"

- 133 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

Ala Leu Ser Glu Asn Thr Gly Lys Asp Gly Gly Tyr Ile Val Pro 1 5 10 15

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: N-terminal
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thuringiensis
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

Met Asp Asn Asn Pro Asn Ile Asn Glu
1 5

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
    - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
    - (ix) FEATURE:
      - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
      - (B) LOCATION: 1..9
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "N-terminal sequence of 80 kDa delta-endotoxin"
    - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids

- 134 -

(B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
(v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
<pre>(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:     (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thuringiensis</pre>
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:
Met Asn Val Leu Asn Ser Gly Arg Thr Thr Ile 1 5 10
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:
<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 2655 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:
ATGAAGAACA TGAAGAAGAA GCTGGCCAGC GTGGTGACCT GCACCCTGCT GGCCCCCATG 60
TTCCTGAACG GCAACGTGAA CGCCGTGTAC GCCGACAGCA AGACCAACCA GATCAGCACC 120
ACCCAGAAGA ACCAGCAGAA GGAGATGGAC CGCAAGGGCC TGCTGGGCTA CTACTTCAAG 180

GGCAAGGACT	TCAGCAACCT	GACCATGTTC	GCCCCCACGC	GTGACAGCAC	CCTGATCTAC	240
GACCAGCAGA	CCGCCAACAA	GCTGCTGGAC	AAGAAGCAGC	AGGAGTACCA	GAGCATCCGC	300
TGGATCGGCC	TGATCCAGAG	CAAGGAGACC	GGCGACTTCA	CCTTCAACCT	GAGCGAGGAC	360
GAGCAGGCCA	TCATCGAGAT	CAACGGCAAG	ATCATCAGCA	ACAAGGGCAA	GGAGAAGCAG	420
GTGGTGCACC	TGGAGAAGGG	CAAGCTGGTG	CCCATCAAGA	TCGAGTACCA	GAGCGACACC	480
AAGTTCAACA	TCGACAGCAA	GACCTTCAAG	GAGCTGAAGC	TTTTCAAGAT	CGACAGCCAG	540
AACCAGCCCC	AGCAGGTGCA	GCAGGACGAG	CTGCGCAACC	CCGAGTTCAA	CAAGAAGGAG	600
AGCCAGGAGT	TCCTGGCCAA	GCCCAGCAAG	ATCAACCTGT	TCACCCAGCA	GATGAAGCGC	660
GAGATCGACG	AGGACACCGA	CACCGACGGC	GACAGCATCC	CCGACCTGTG	GGAGGAGAAC	720
GGCTACACCA	TCCAGAACCG	CATCGCCGTG	AAGTGGGACG	ACAGCCTGGC	TAGCAAGGGC	780
TACACCAAGT	TCGTGAGCAA	CCCCTGGAG	AGCCACACCG	TGGGCGACCC	CTACACCGAC	840
TACGAGAAGG	CCGCCCGCGA	CCTGGACCTG	AGCAACGCCA	AGGAGACCTT	CAACCCCCTG	900
GTGGCCGCCT	TCCCCAGCGT	GAACGTGAGC	ATGGAGAAGG	TGATCCTGAG	CCCCAACGAG	960
AACCTGAGCA	ACAGCGTGGA	GAGCCACTCG	AGCACCAACT	GGAGCTACAC	CAACACCGAG	1020
GGCGCCAGCG	TGGAGGCCGG	CATCGGTCCC	AAGGGCATCA	GCTTCGGCGT	GAGCGTGAAC	1080
TACCAGCACA	GCGAGACCGT	GGCCCAGGAG	TGGGGCACCA	GCACCGGCAA	CACCAGCCAG	1140
TTCAACACCG	CCAGCGCCGG	CTACCTGAAC	GCCAACGTGC	GCTACAACAA	CGTGGGCACC	1200
GGCGCCATCT	ACGACGTGAA	GCCCACCACC	AGCTTCGTGC	TGAACAACGA	CACCATCGCC	1260
ACCATCACCG	CCAAGTCGAA	TTCCACCGCC	CTGAACATCA	GCCCCGGCGA	GAGCTACCCC	1320
AAGAAGGCC	AGAACGGCAT	CGCCATCACC	AGCATGGACG	ACTTCAACAG	CCACCCCATC	1380
ACCCTGAACA	AGAAGCAGGT	GGACAACCTG	CTGAACAACA	AGCCCATGAT	GCTGGAGACC	1440
AACCAGACCG	ACGGCGTCTA	CAAGATCAAG	GACACCCACG	GCAACATCGT	GACCGGCGGC	1500
GAGTGGAACG	GCGTGATCCA	GCAGATCAAG	GCCAAGACCG	CCAGCATCAT	CGTCGACGAC	1560
GGCGAGCGCG	TGGCCGAGAA	GCGCGTGGCC	GCCAAGGACT	ACGAGAACCC	CGAGGACAAG	1620
ACCCCCAGCC	TGACCCTGAA	GGACGCCCTG	AAGCTGAGCT	ACCCCGACGA	GATCAAGGAG	1680
ATCGAGGGCC	TGCTGTACTA	CAAGAACAAG	CCCATCTACG	AGAGCAGCGT	GATGACCTAT	1740
CTAGACGAGA	ACACCGCCAA	GGAGGTGACC	AAGCAGCTGA	ACGACACCAC	CGGCAAGTTC	1800
AAGGACGTGA	GCCACCTGTA	CGACGTGAAG	CTGACCCCCA	AGATGAACGT	GACCATCAAG	1860

CTGAGCATCC	TGTACGACAA	CGCCGAGAGC	AACGACAACA	GCATCGGCAA	GTGGACCAAC	1920
ACCAACATCG	TGAGCGGCGG	CAACAACGGC	AAGAAGCAGT	ACAGCAGCAA	CAACCCCGAC	1980
GCCAACCTGA	CCCTGAACAC	CGACGCCCAG	GAGAAGCTGA	ACAAGAACCG	CGACTACTAC	2040
ATCAGCCTGT	ACATGAAGAG	CGAGAAGAAC	ACCCAGTGCG	AGATCACCAT	CGACGCCGAG	2100
ATATACCCCA	TCACCACCAA	GACCGTGAAC	GTGAACAAGG	ACAACTACAA	GCGCCTGGAC	2160
ATCATCGCCC	ACAACATCAA	GAGCAACCCC	ATCAGCAGCC	TGCACATCAA	GACCAACGAC	2220
GAGATCACCC	TGTTCTGGGA	CGACATATCG	ATTACCGACG	TCGCCAGCAT	CAAGCCCGAG	2280
AACCTGACCG	ACAGCGAGAT	CAAGCAGATA	TACAGTCGCT	ACGGCATCAA	GCTGGAGGAC	2340
GGCATCCTGA	TCGACAAGAA	GGGCGGCATC	CACTACGGCG	AGTTCATCAA	CGAGGCCAGC	2400
TTCAACATCG	AGCCCCTGCA	GAACTACGTG	ACCAAGTACG	AGGTGACCTA	CAGCAGCGAG	2460
CTGGGCCCCA	ACGTGAGCGA	CACCCTGGAG	AGCGACAAGA	TTTACAAGGA	CGGCACCATC	2520
AAGTTCGACT	TCACCAAGTA	CAGCAAGAAC	GAGCAGGGCC	TGTTCTACGA	CAGCGGCCTG	2580
AACTGGGACT	TCAAGATCAA	CGCCATCACC	TACGACGGCA	AGGAGATGAA	CGTGTTCCAC	2640
CGCTACAACA	AGTAG					2655

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 2004 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature
  - (B) LOCATION:  $1..2\overline{0}04$
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized DNA sequence for VIP1A(a) 80 kd protein from AB78"
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

- 137 -

GAGGAGAACG	GCTACACCAT	CCAGAACCGC	ATCGCCGTGA	AGTGGGACGA	CAGCCTGGCT	120
AGCAAGGGCT	ACACCAAGTT	CGTGAGCAAC	CCCCTGGAGA	GCCACACCGT	GGGCGACCCC	180
TACACCGACT	ACGAGAAGGC	CGCCCGCGAC	CTGGACCTGA	GCAACGCCAA	GGAGACCTTC	240
AACCCCCTGG	TGGCCGCCTT	CCCCAGCGTG	AACGTGAGCA	TGGAGAAGGT	GATCCTGAGC	300
CCCAACGAGA	ACCTGAGCAA	CAGCGTGGAG	AGCCACTCGA	GCACCAACTG	GAGCTACACC	360
AACACCGAGG	GCGCCAGCGT	GGAGGCCGGC	ATCGGTCCCA	AGGGCATCAG	CTTCGGCGTG	420
AGCGTGAACT	ACCAGCACAG	CGAGACCGTG	GCCCAGGAGT	GGGCACCAG	CACCGGCAAC	480
ACCAGCCAGT	TCAACACCGC	CAGCGCCGGC	TACCTGAACG	CCAACGTGCG	CTACAACAAC	540
GTGGGCACCG	GCGCCATCTA	CGACGTGAAG	CCCACCACCA	GCTTCGTGCT	GAACAACGAC	600
ACCATCGCCA	CCATCACCGC	CAAGTCGAAT	TCCACCGCCC	TGAACATCAG	CCCCGGCGAG	660
AGCTACCCCA	AGAAGGGCCA	GAACGCCATC	GCCATCACCA	GCATGGACGA	CTTCAACAGC	720
CACCCCATCA	CCCTGAACAA	GAAGCAGGTG	GACAACCTGC	TGAACAACAA	GCCCATGATG	780
CTGGAGACCA	ACCAGACCGA	CGGCGTCTAC	AAGATCAAGG	ACACCCACGG	CAACATCGTG	840
ACCGGCGGCG	AGTGGAACGG	CGTGATCCAG	CAGATCAAGG	CCAAGACCGC	CAGCATCATC	900
GTCGACGACG	GCGAGCGCGT	GGCCGAGAAG	CGCGTGGCCG	CCAAGGACTA	CGAGAACCCC	960
GAGGACAAGA	CCCCCAGCCT	GACCCTGAAG	GACGCCCTGA	AGCTGAGCTA	CCCCGACGAG	1020
ATCAAGGAGA	TCGAGGCCT	GCTGTACTAC	AAGAACAAGC	CCATCTACGA	GAGCAGCGTG	1080
ATGACCTATC	TAGACGAGAA	CACCGCCAAG	GAGGTGACCA	AGCAGCTGAA	CGACACCACC	1140
GGCAAGTTCA	AGGACGTGAG	CCACCTGTAC	GACGTGAAGC	TGACCCCCAA	GATGAACGTG	1200
ACCATCAAGC	TGAGCATCCT	GTACGACAAC	GCCGAGAGCA	ACGACAACAG	CATCGGCAAG	1260
TGGACCAACA	CCAACATCGT	GAGCGGCGGC	AACAACGGCA	AGAAGCAGTA	CAGCAGCAAC	1320
AACCCCGACG	CCAACCTGAC	CCTGAACACC	GACGCCCAGG	AGAAGCTGAA	CAAGAACCGC	1380
GACTACTACA	TCAGCCTGTA	CATGAAGAGC	GAGAAGAACA	CCCAGTGCGA	GATCACCATC	1440
GACGGCGAGA	TATACCCCAT	CACCACCAAG	ACCGTGAACG	TGAACAAGGA	CAACTACAAG	1500
CGCCTGGACA	TCATCGCCCA	CAACATCAAG	AGCAACCCCA	TCAGCAGCCT	GCACATCAAG	1560
ACCAACGACG	AGATCACCCT	GTTCTGGGAC	GACATATCGA	TTACCGACGT	CGCCAGCATC	1620
AAGCCCGAGA	ACCTGACCGA	CAGCGAGATC	AAGCAGATAT	ACAGTCGCTA	CGGCATCAAG	1680
CTGGAGGACG	GCATCCTGAT	CGACAAGAAG	GGCGGCATCC	ACTACGGCGA	GTTCATCAAC	1740

PCT/EP95/03826 WO 96/10083

- 138 -

GAGGCCAGCT TCAACATCGA GCCCCTGCAG AACTACGTGA CCAAGTACGA GGTGACCTAC	1800
AGCAGCGAGC TGGGCCCCAA CGTGAGCGAC ACCCTGGAGA GCGACAAGAT TTACAAGGAC	1860
GGCACCATCA AGTTCGACTT CACCAAGTAC AGCAAGAACG AGCAGGGCCT GTTCTACGAC	1920
AGCGGCCTGA ACTGGGACTT CAAGATCAAC GCCATCACCT ACGACGGCAA GGAGATGAAC	1980
GTGTTCCACC GCTACAACAA GTAG	2004
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 4074 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:     (A) NAME/KEY: CDS     (B) LOCATION: 11386     (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "VIP2A(b) from Btt"</pre>	
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:     (A) NAME/KEY: CDS     (B) LOCATION: 13943895     (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "VIP1A(b) from Btt"</pre>	
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:	
ATG CAA AGA ATG GAG GGA AAG TTG TTT GTG GTG TCA AAA ACA TTA CAA Met Gln Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Val Val Ser Lys Thr Leu Gln 670 675 680	48
GTA GTT ACT AGA ACT GTA TTG CTT AGT ACA GTT TAC TCT ATA ACT TTA Val Val Thr Arg Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Tyr Ser Ile Thr Leu 685 690 695	96
TTA AAT AAT GTA GTG ATA AAA GCT GAC CAA TTA AAT ATA AAT TCT CAA Leu Asn Asn Val Val Ile Lys Ala Asp Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser Gln 700 715	144
AGT AAA TAT ACT AAC TTG CAA AAT CTA AAA ATC CCT GAT AAT GCA GAG Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Pro Asp Asn Ala Glu	192

- 139 -

	720	725	730
<del></del>		GCG AAA GAA TGG ( Ala Lys Glu Trp ( 740	
		ACT GAG AAA GGA G Thr Glu Lys Gly G	
		AAG ACC AAT TAT A Lys Thr Asn Tyr 1 775	
		GAT GAA ATA AAA ( Asp Glu Ile Lys A 790	
		AAT CTC TCG AGT T Asn Leu Ser Ser S 805	
		ATT GGA TTT AAT A Ile Gly Phe Asn 1 820	
		GCA ATG GCA CAG T Ala Met Ala Gln I	
		GAT AGT TAT CTA C Asp Ser Tyr Leu A 855	
		AAA AGA GTT ATT 1 Lys Arg Val Ile I 870	
		ACT CCA ACA AAA C Thr Pro Thr Lys A 885	
		CTC ATT GAT AAT C Leu Ile Asp Asn C 900	
		GTA AAA AAA GGG A Val Lys Lys Gly N	
		AGT CTC GAC TTT A Ser Leu Asp Phe I 935	
AAT GCT GAA GCG	CAT AGC TGG GGG	ATG AAA ATT TAT (	GAA GAC TGG GCT 864

- 140 -

Asn A 940	la	Glu	Ala	His	Ser 945	Trp	Gly	Met	Lys	Ile 950	Tyr	Glu	Asp	Trp	Ala 955	
AAA A Lys A																912
CAA G Gln A																960
GGA A Gly A	asn												Asp			1008
GGG A Gly L 1		Lys					Asn					Arg				1056
ATG C Met P 1020						Gln					Leu					1104
GAT T Asp P					Phe					Lys					Tyr	1152
ATG A Met S				Leu					Leu					Ser		1200
AAA A	<b>Д</b>			ccc	מיזיים	ממה	CIDIO.	CCC	מממ	CC3	3.00					1040
nys 1	lle		Leu		Leu			Pro					$\operatorname{Gly}$			1248
TTA A	lle AGT	Ile 1070 GCC Ala	Leu ) ATT	Arg GGT	Leu GGA	Gln TTT	Val 1075 GCA Ala	Pro AGT	Lys GAA	Gly AAA	Ser GAG	Thr 1080 ATC Ile	Gly ) CTA	Ala CTT	Tyr GAT	1248
TTA A	lle AGT Ser L085	Ile 1070 GCC Ala	Leu ) ATT Ile AAA	Arg GGT Gly TAT	Leu GGA Gly CAT	TTT Phe 1090 ATT Ile	Val 1075 GCA Ala )	Pro AGT Ser	Lys GAA Glu GCA	Gly AAA Lys ACA	GAG Glu 1095 GAG Glu	Thr 1080 ATC Ile	Gly CTA Leu ATC	Ala CTT Leu ATT	Tyr GAT Asp AAA	
TTA A Leu S 1 AAA G Lys A	AGT Ser LO85 EAT Asp	GCC Ala AGT Ser	Leu ) ATT Ile AAA Lys	GGT Gly TAT Tyr	GGA Gly CAT His 1105 GTA Val	TTT Phe 1090 ATT Ile	Val 1075 GCA Ala ) GAT Asp	AGT Ser AAA Lys	GAA Glu GCA Ala	AAA Lys ACA Thr 1110	GAG Glu 1095 GAG Glu )	Thr 1080 ATC Ile GTA Val	CTA Leu ATC Ile	Ala CTT Leu ATT	Tyr GAT Asp AAA Lys	1296
TTA A Leu S 1 AAA G Lys A 1100 GGT G	Ile AGT Ser LO85 EAT Asp	Ile 1070 GCC Ala AGT Ser AAG Lys	Leu ATT Ile AAA Lys CGA Arg	GGT Gly TAT Tyr TAT Tyr 1120	GGA Gly CAT His 1105 GTA Val	TTT Phe 1090 ATT Ile CTG Val	GCA Ala GAT Asp GAT Asp	AGT Ser AAA Lys GCA Ala	GAA Glu GCA Ala ACA Thr 1123	AAA Lys ACA Thr 1110 TTA Leu	GAG Glu 1095 GAG Glu ) TTA Leu	Thr 1080 ATC Ile GTA Val ACA Thr	CTA Leu ATC Ile AAT ASN	Ala CTT Leu ATT Ile	GAT Asp AAA Lys 1115	1296 1344

- 141 -

						CAG Gln									CAG Gln	153:
						GGA Gly									AAA Lys	1579
						ATG Met										162
						GCG Ala 85									CAA Gln	1675
						TGG Trp										1723
						TTA Leu										1771
						TCT Ser										1819
						TTA Leu										1867
						GAT Asp 165										1915
Phe	Lys	Ile	Asp	Ser	Gln	AAC Asn	Gln	Ser	Gln	Gln	Val	Gln	Leu	Arg	Asn	1963
						GAA Glu										2011
						CAA Gln										2059
						TCC Ser										2107
						GTT Val 245										2155

- 142 -

	AAG Lys															2203
	GGC Gly															2251
	TCA Ser															2299
	GTG Val															2347
	TCC Ser 320															2395
	ACA Thr															2443
	TTT Phe															2491
	TGG Trp															2539
	GGA Gly															2587
CCC							390	5	-1-	non		395	GLY		,	
	ATC Ile 400						ACA	ACA	AGT	TTT	GTA	395 TTA	AAT	AAC	AAT	2635
Ala	Ile 400 ATC Ile	Tyr GCA	Asp	Val ATT	Lys ACA	Pro 405 GCA	ACA Thr	ACA Thr	AGT Ser	TTT Phe TCA	GTA Val 410 ACA	395 TTA Leu GCT	AAT Asn TTA	AAC Asn CGT	AAT Asn ATA	2635 2683
ACC Thr 415	Ile 400 ATC Ile	Tyr GCA Ala GGG	ASP ACG Thr	Val ATT Ile AGT	ACA Thr 420	Pro 405 GCA Ala CCA	ACA Thr AAA Lys GAA	ACA Thr TCA Ser	AGT Ser AAT Asn	TTT Phe TCA Ser 425 GAA	GTA Val 410 ACA Thr	395 TTA Leu GCT Ala	AAT Asn TTA Leu ATT	AAC Asn CGT Arg	AAT Asn ATA Ile 430 ATT	
ALA ACC Thr 415 TCT Ser	Ile 400 ATC Ile	Tyr GCA Ala GGG Gly	ASP ACG Thr GAT ASP	ATT Ile AGT Ser 435	ACA Thr 420 TAT Tyr	Pro 405 GCA Ala CCA Pro	ACA Thr AAA Lys GAA Glu	ACA Thr TCA Ser ATA Ile	AGT Ser AAT Asn GGA Gly 440 CCA	TTT Phe  TCA Ser 425 GAA Glu ATT	GTA Val 410 ACA Thr AAC Asn	395 TTA Leu GCT Ala GCT Ala	AAT Asn TTA Leu ATT Ile	AAC Asn CGT Arg GCG Ala 445	AAT Asn ATA Ile 430 ATT Ile	2683

- 143 -

		465					470					475				
	ACA Thr 480															2875
	GGT Gly														-	2923
	TCT Ser															2971
	GCA Ala															3019
	AAA Lys															3067
	GGA Gly 560															3115
	ACT Thr															3163
	GAT Asp															3211
	CTG Leu															3259
	GGG Gly															3307
	AAT Asn 640	_												-		3355
	TCT Ser	_		_	-										_	3403
	CAA Gln															3451
ACT	ACG	GAA	CCT	ACA	ATA	GAA	GTA	GCT	GGG	GAA	AAA	TCT	GCA	ATA	ACA	3499

- 144 -

Thr	Thr	Glu	Pro 690	Thr	Ile	Glu	Val	Ala 695	Gly	Glu	Lys	Ser	Ala 700	Ile	Thr	
			GTA Val													3547
			AAT Asn													3595
			ACG Thr													<b>364</b> 3
			ATA Ile													3691
			GAC Asp 770													3739
			ACA Thr													3787
			ATA Ile													3835
			ATG Met		-	-										3883
	AAA Lys		GCA Ala	TAA	PTTT	AAA A	ATA	AAAC:	rc G	TAG	AGTT	TAT	TAG(	CATG		<b>39</b> 35
GTA:	PTTT.	raa (	GAATA	AATC	AA TA	ATGT:	rgaa(	C CG	TTG:	TAGC	TGTT	TTGO	GAA (	GGAZ	ATTTCA	3995
TTT?	ratt.	IGG 1	rctc:	PTAA(	GT TO	GATG	GGCA!	r GG(	GATA:	TGTT	CAG	CATCO	CAA (	GCGTT	TINGGG	4055
GGT	TANA.	AAA '	ICCA!	ATTT	Γ											4074

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

# (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 462 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

Met Gln Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Val Val Ser Lys Thr Leu Gln
1 5 10 15

Val Val Thr Arg Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Tyr Ser Ile Thr Leu 20 25 30

Leu Asn Asn Val Val Ile Lys Ala Asp Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser Gln 35 40 45

Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Pro Asp Asn Ala Glu 50 55 60

Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys 65 70 75 80

Gly Glu Glu Trp Arg Pro Pro Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Glu Met Asn Asn 85 90 95

Phe Leu Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr 100 105 110

Phe Ser Met Ala Gly Ser Cys Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Glu Glu 115 120 125

Ile Asp Lys Ile Phe Asp Lys Ala Asn Leu Ser Ser Ser Ile Ile Thr 130 135 140

Tyr Lys Asn Val Glu Pro Ala Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr 145 150 155 160

Glu Gly Asn Thr Ile Asn Ser Asp Ala Met Ala Gln Phe Lys Glu Gln 165 170 175

Phe Leu Gly Lys Asp Met Lys Phe Asp Ser Tyr Leu Asp Thr His Leu 180 185 190

Thr Ala Gln Gln Val Ser Ser Lys Lys Arg Val Ile Leu Lys Val Thr 195 200 205

Val Pro Ser Gly Lys Gly Ser Thr Thr Pro Thr Lys Ala Gly Val Ile 210 215 220

Leu Asn Asn Glu Tyr Lys Met Leu Ile Asp Asn Gly Tyr Val Leu 225 230 235 240

His Val Asp Lys Val Ser Lys Val Val Lys Lys Gly Met Glu Cys Leu 245 250 255

Gln Val Glu Gly Thr Leu Lys Lys Ser Leu Asp Phe Lys Asn Asp Ile 260 265 270

Asn Ala Glu Ala His Ser Trp Gly Met Lys Ile Tyr Glu Asp Trp Ala 275 280 285

Lys Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Gln Arg Glu Ala Leu Asp Gly Tyr Ala Arg 295 Gln Asp Tyr Lys Glu Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Arg Asn Gln Gly Gly Ser 310 Gly Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp Ala Gln Leu Lys Asn Ile Ser Asp Ala Leu 330 Gly Lys Lys Pro Ile Pro Glu Asn Ile Thr Val Tyr Arg Trp Cys Gly Met Pro Glu Phe Gly Tyr Gln Ile Ser Asp Pro Leu Pro Ser Leu Lys 360 Asp Phe Glu Glu Gln Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly Tyr Met Ser Thr Ser Leu Ser Ser Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Phe Gly Ser Arg 390 Lys Ile Ile Leu Arg Leu Gln Val Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr Gly Ala Tyr 410 Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile Leu Leu Asp Lys Asp Ser Lys Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Ala Thr Glu Val Ile Ile Lys 440

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 834 amino acids

Gly Val Lys Arg Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn

- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

Met Lys Asn Met Lys Lys Leu Ala Ser Val Val Thr Cys Met Leu 1 5 10 15

Leu Ala Pro Met Phe Leu Asn Gly Asn Val Asn Ala Val Asn Ala Asp 20 25 30

Ser Lys Ile Asn Gln Ile Ser Thr Thr Gln Glu Asn Gln Gln Lys Glu 35 40 45

Met Asp Arg Lys Gly Leu Leu Gly Tyr Tyr Phe Lys Gly Lys Asp Phe Asn Asn Leu Thr Met Phe Ala Pro Thr Arg Asp Asn Thr Leu Met Tyr Asp Gln Gln Thr Ala Asn Ala Leu Leu Asp Lys Gln Gln Glu Tyr Gln Ser Ile Arg Trp Ile Gly Leu Ile Gln Arg Lys Glu Thr Gly Asp Phe Thr Phe Asn Leu Ser Lys Asp Glu Gln Ala Ile Ile Glu Ile Asp Gly Lys Ile Ile Ser Asn Lys Gly Lys Glu Lys Gln Val Val His Leu Glu Lys Glu Lys Leu Val Pro Ile Lys Ile Glu Tyr Gln Ser Asp Thr Lys Phe Asn Ile Asp Ser Lys Thr Phe Lys Glu Leu Lys Leu Phe Lys 170 165 Ile Asp Ser Gln Asn Gln Ser Gln Gln Val Gln Leu Arg Asn Pro Glu Phe Asn Lys Lys Glu Ser Gln Glu Phe Leu Ala Lys Ala Ser Lys Thr 200 Asn Leu Phe Lys Gln Lys Met Lys Arg Asp Ile Asp Glu Asp Thr Asp Thr Asp Gly Asp Ser Ile Pro Asp Leu Trp Glu Glu Asn Gly Tyr Thr Ile Gln Asn Lys Val Ala Val Lys Trp Asp Asp Ser Leu Ala Ser Lys 250 Gly Tyr Thr Lys Phe Val Ser Asn Pro Leu Asp Ser His Thr Val Gly 265 Asp Pro Tyr Thr Asp Tyr Glu Lys Ala Ala Arg Asp Leu Asp Leu Ser 280 Asn Ala Lys Glu Thr Phe Asn Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Phe Pro Ser Val 295 Asn Val Ser Met Glu Lys Val Ile Leu Ser Pro Asn Glu Asn Leu Ser 310 305 Asn Ser Val Glu Ser His Ser Ser Thr Asn Trp Ser Tyr Thr Asn Thr 330 Glu Gly Ala Ser Ile Glu Ala Gly Gly Gly Pro Leu Gly Leu Ser Phe

- 148 -

			340					345					350		
Gly	Val	Ser 355	Val	Thr	Tyr	Gln	His 360	Ser	Glu	Thr	Val	Ala 365	Gln	Glu	Trp
Gly	Thr 370	Ser	Thr	Gly	Asn	Thr 375	Ser	Gln	Phe	Asn	Thr 380	Ala	Ser	Ala	Gly
Tyr 385	Leu	Asn	Ala	Asn	Val 390	Arg	Tyr	Asn	Asn	Val 395	Gly	Thr	Gly	Ala	Ile 400
Tyr	Asp	Val	Lys	Pro 405	Thr	Thr	Ser	Phe	Val 410	Leu	Asn	Asn	Asn	Thr 415	Ile
Ala	Thr	Ile	Thr 420	Ala	Lys	Ser	Asn	Ser 425	Thr	Ala	Leu	Arg	Ile 430	Ser	Pro
Gly	Asp	Ser 435	Tyr	Pro	Glu	Ile	Gly 440	Glu	Asn	Ala	Ile	Ala 445	Ile	Thr	Ser
Met	Asp 450	Asp	Phe	Asn	Ser	His 455	Pro	Ile	Thr	Leu	Asn 460	Lys	Gln	Gln	Val
Asn 465	Gln	Leu	Ile	Asn	Asn 470	Lys	Pro	Ile	Met	Leu 475	Glu	Thr	Asp	Gln	Thr 480
Asp	Gly	Val	Tyr	Lys 485	Ile	Arg	Asp	Thr	His 490	Gly	Asn	Ile	Val	Thr 495	Gly
Gly	Glu	Trp	Asn 500	Gly	Val	Thr	Gln	Gln 505	Ile	Lys	Ala	Lys	Thr 510	Ala	Ser
Ile	Ile	Val 515	Asp	Asp	Gly	Lys	Gln 520	Val	Ala	Glu	Lys	Arg 525	Val	Ala	Ala
Lys	Asp 530	Tyr	Gly	His	Pro	Glu 535	Asp	Lys	Thr	Pro	Pro 540	Leu	Thr	Leu	Lys
Asp 545	Thr	Leu	Lys	Leu	Ser 550	Tyr	Pro	Asp	Glu	Ile 555	Lys	Glu	Thr	Asn	Gly 560
Leu	Leu	Tyr	Tyr	Asp 565	Asp	Lys	Pro	Ile	Tyr 570	Glu	Ser	Ser	Val	Met 575	Thr
Tyr	Leu	Asp	Glu 580	Asn	Thr	Ala	Lys	Glu 585	Val	Lys	Lys	Gln	Ile 590	Asn	Asp
Thr	Thr	Gly 595	_	Phe	Lys	Asp	Val 600	Asn	His	Leu	Tyr	Asp 605	Val	Lys	Leu
Thr	Pro 610	-	Met	Asn	Phe	Thr <b>61</b> 5		Lys	Met	Ala	Ser 620	Leu	Tyr	Asp	Gly
Ala 625		Asn	Asn	His	Asn 630		Leu	Gly	Thr	Trp 635		Leu	Thr	Tyr	Asn 640

Val Ala Gly Gly Asn Thr Gly Lys Arg Gln Tyr Arg Ser Ala His Ser 655 655

Cys Ala His Val Ala Leu Ser Ser Glu Ala Lys Lys Lys Leu Asn Gln
660 665 670

Asn Ala Asn Tyr Tyr Leu Ser Met Tyr Met Lys Ala Asp Ser Thr Thr 675 680 685

Glu Pro Thr Ile Glu Val Ala Gly Glu Lys Ser Ala Ile Thr Ser Lys 690 695 700

Lys Val Lys Leu Asn Asn Gln Asn Tyr Gln Arg Val Asp Ile Leu Val 705 710 715 720

Lys Asn Ser Glu Arg Asn Pro Met Asp Lys Ile Tyr Ile Arg Gly Asn 725 730 735

Gly Thr Thr Asn Val Tyr Gly Asp Asp Val Thr Ile Pro Glu Val Ser 740 745 750

Ala Ile Asn Pro Ala Ser Leu Ser Asp Glu Glu Ile Gln Glu Ile Phe 755 760 765

Lys Asp Ser Thr Ile Glu Tyr Gly Asn Pro Ser Phe Val Ala Asp Ala 770 775 780

Val Thr Phe Lys Asn Ile Lys Pro Leu Gln Asn Tyr Val Lys Glu Tyr 785 790 795 800

Glu Ile Tyr His Lys Ser His Arg Tyr Glu Lys Lys Thr Val Phe Asp 805 810 815

Ile Met Gly Val His Tyr Glu Tyr Ser Ile Ala Arg Glu Gln Lys Lys 820 825 830

Ala Ala

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 4041 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..4038
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) fusion

- 150 -

product"

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

								AAA Lys			48
								TCT Ser			96
 	 -	-						ATA Ile			144
								GAC Asp 895			192
								GGG Gly			240
								AAA Lys			288
								AAA Lys			336
								GAT Asp			384
								TCT Ser 975			432
								AAA Lys			480
				Ser			Gln	TTT Phe			528
			Ile			Tyr		GAT Asp		Leu	576
								TTG Leu			624

- 151 -

1030	1035	1040
		ACA AAA GCA GGT GTC ATT 672 Thr Lys Ala Gly Val Ile 1055
		GAT AAT GGG TAT ATG GTC 720 Asp Asn Gly Tyr Met Val 1070
His Val Asp Lys Val Se	r Lys Val Val Lys I	AAA GGG GTG GAG TGC TTA 768 Lys Gly Val Glu Cys Leu 1085 1090
		GAC TTT AAA AAT GAT ATA 816 Asp Phe Lys Asn Asp Ile 1105
		AAT TAT GAA GAG TGG GCT 864 Asn Tyr Glu Glu Trp Ala 1120
		PTA GAT GGG TAT GCT AGG 912 Leu Asp Gly Tyr Ala Arg 1135
		AGA AAT CAA GGC GGA AGT 960 Arg Asn Gln Gly Gly Ser 1150
Gly Asn Glu Lys Leu As	p Ala Gln Ile Lys A	AAT ATT TCT GAT GCT TTA 1008 Asn Ile Ser Asp Ala Leu 1165 1170
		GTG TAT AGA TGG TGT GGC 1056 Val Tyr Arg Trp Cys Gly 1185
		CCG TTA CCT TCT TTA AAA 1104 Pro Leu Pro Ser Leu Lys 1200
		AAA GAA GAC AAA GGA TAT 1152 Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly Tyr 1215
		GCA GCT TTT GGA TCT AGA 1200 Ala Ala Phe Gly Ser Arg 1230
Lys Ile Ile Leu Arg Le	u Gln Val Pro Lys G	GGA AGT ACG GGT GCG TAT 1248 Gly Ser Thr Gly Ala Tyr 1245 1250
TTA AGT GCC ATT GGT GG	A TTT GCA AGT GAA A	AAA GAG ATC CTA CTT GAT 1296

Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile Leu Leu Asp 1255 1260 1265	
AAA GAT AGT AAA TAT CAT ATT GAT AAA GTA ACA GAG GTA ATT ATT AAA Lys Asp Ser Lys Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val Ile Ile Lys 1270 1275 1280	1344
GGT GTT AAG CGA TAT GTA GTG GAT GCA ACA TTA TTA ACA AAT ATG AAA Gly Val Lys Arg Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn Met Lys 1285 1290 1295	1392
AAT ATG AAG AAA AAG TTA GCA AGT GTT GTA ACG TGT ACG TTA TTA GCT Asn Met Lys Lys Leu Ala Ser Val Val Thr Cys Thr Leu Leu Ala 1300 1305 1310	1440
CCT ATG TTT TTG AAT GGA AAT GTG AAT GCT GTT TAC GCA GAC AGC AAA Pro Met Phe Leu Asn Gly Asn Val Asn Ala Val Tyr Ala Asp Ser Lys 1315 1320 1325 1330	1488
ACA AAT CAA ATT TCT ACA ACA CAG AAA AAT CAA CAG AAA GAG ATG GAC Thr Asn Gln Ile Ser Thr Thr Gln Lys Asn Gln Gln Lys Glu Met Asp 1335 1340 1345	1536
CGA AAA GGA TTA CTT GGG TAT TAT TTC AAA GGA AAA GAT TTT AGT AAT Arg Lys Gly Leu Leu Gly Tyr Tyr Phe Lys Gly Lys Asp Phe Ser Asn 1350 1355 1360	1584
CTT ACT ATG TTT GCA CCG ACA CGT GAT AGT ACT CTT ATT TAT GAT CAA Leu Thr Met Phe Ala Pro Thr Arg Asp Ser Thr Leu Ile Tyr Asp Gln 1365 1370 1375	1632
CAA ACA GCA AAT AAA CTA TTA GAT AAA AAA CAA CAA GAA TAT CAG TCT Gln Thr Ala Asn Lys Leu Leu Asp Lys Lys Gln Gln Glu Tyr Gln Ser 1380 1385 1390	1680
ATT CGT TGG ATT GGT TTG ATT CAG AGT AAA GAA ACG GGA GAT TTC ACA  Ile Arg Trp Ile Gly Leu Ile Gln Ser Lys Glu Thr Gly Asp Phe Thr  1395 1400 1405 1410	1728
TTT AAC TTA TCT GAG GAT GAA CAG GCA ATT ATA GAA ATC AAT GGG AAA Phe Asn Leu Ser Glu Asp Glu Gln Ala Ile Ile Glu Ile Asn Gly Lys 1415 1420 1425	1776
ATT ATT TCT AAT AAA GGG AAA GAA AAG CAA GTT GTC CAT TTA GAA AAA Ile Ile Ser Asn Lys Gly Lys Glu Lys Gln Val Val His Leu Glu Lys 1430 1435 1440	1824
GGA AAA TTA GTT CCA ATC AAA ATA GAG TAT CAA TCA GAT ACA AAA TTT Gly Lys Leu Val Pro Ile Lys Ile Glu Tyr Gln Ser Asp Thr Lys Phe 1445 1450 1455	1872
AAT ATT GAC AGT AAA ACA TIT AAA GAA CTT AAA TTA TTT AAA ATA GAT Asn Ile Asp Ser Lys Thr Phe Lys Glu Leu Lys Leu Phe Lys Ile Asp 1460 1465 1470	1920

- 153 -

AGT CAA AAC CAA CCC CAG CAA GTC CAG CAA GAT GAA CTG AGA AAT CCT Ser Gln Asn Gln Pro Gln Gln Val Gln Gln Asp Glu Leu Arg Asn Pro 1475 1480 1485 1490	1968
GAA TTT AAC AAG AAA GAA TCA CAG GAA TTC TTA GCG AAA CCA TCG AAA Glu Phe Asn Lys Lys Glu Ser Gln Glu Phe Leu Ala Lys Pro Ser Lys 1495 1500 1505	2016
ATA AAT CTT TTC ACT CAA AAA ATG AAA AGG GAA ATT GAT GAA GAC ACG Ile Asn Leu Phe Thr Gln Lys Met Lys Arg Glu Ile Asp Glu Asp Thr 1510 1515 1520	2064
GAT ACG GAT GGG GAC TCT ATT CCT GAC CTT TGG GAA GAA AAT GGG TAT Asp Thr Asp Gly Asp Ser Ile Pro Asp Leu Trp Glu Glu Asn Gly Tyr 1525 1530 1535	2112
ACG ATT CAA AAT AGA ATC GCT GTA AAG TGG GAC GAT TCT CTA GCA AGT Thr Ile Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Val Lys Trp Asp Asp Ser Leu Ala Ser 1540 1545 1550	2160
AAA GGG TAT ACG AAA TTT GTT TCA AAT CCA CTA GAA AGT CAC ACA GTT Lys Gly Tyr Thr Lys Phe Val Ser Asn Pro Leu Glu Ser His Thr Val 1555 1560 1565 1570	2208
GGT GAT CCT TAT ACA GAT TAT GAA AAG GCA GCA AGA GAT CTA GAT TTG Gly Asp Pro Tyr Thr Asp Tyr Glu Lys Ala Ala Arg Asp Leu Asp Leu 1575 1580 1585	2256
TCA AAT GCA AAG GAA ACG TTT AAC CCA TTG GTA GCT GCT TTT CCA AGT Ser Asn Ala Lys Glu Thr Phe Asn Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Phe Pro Ser 1590 1595 1600	2304
GTG AAT GTT AGT ATG GAA AAG GTG ATA TTA T	2352
TCC AAT AGT GTA GAG TCT CAT TCA TCC ACG AAT TGG TCT TAT ACA AAT Ser Asn Ser Val Glu Ser His Ser Ser Thr Asn Trp Ser Tyr Thr Asn 1620 1630	2400
ACA GAA GGT GCT TCT GTT GAA GCG GGG ATT GGA CCA AAA GGT ATT TCG Thr Glu Gly Ala Ser Val Glu Ala Gly Ile Gly Pro Lys Gly Ile Ser 1635 1640 1645 1650	2448
TTC GGA GTT AGC GTA AAC TAT CAA CAC TCT GAA ACA GTT GCA CAA GAA Phe Gly Val Ser Val Asn Tyr Gln His Ser Glu Thr Val Ala Gln Glu 1655 1660 1665	2496
TGG GGA ACA TCT ACA GGA AAT ACT TCG CAA TTC AAT ACG GCT TCA GCG Trp Gly Thr Ser Thr Gly Asn Thr Ser Gln Phe Asn Thr Ala Ser Ala 1670 1680	2544
GGA TAT TTA AAT GCA AAT GTT CGA TAT AAC AAT GTA GGA ACT GGT GCC Gly Tyr Leu Asn Ala Asn Val Arg Tyr Asn Asn Val Gly Thr Gly Ala	2592

ATC TAC GAT GTA AAA CCT ACA ACA AGT TTT GTA TTA AAT AAC GAT ACT Ile Tyr Asp Val Lys Pro Thr Thr Ser Phe Val Leu Asn Asn Asp Thr 1700 1705 1710	2640
ATC GCA ACT ATT ACG GCG AAA TCT AAT TCT ACA GCC TTA AAT ATA TCT Ile Ala Thr Ile Thr Ala Lys Ser Asn Ser Thr Ala Leu Asn Ile Ser 1715 1720 1725 1730	2688
CCT GGA GAA AGT TAC CCG AAA AAA GGA CAA AAT GGA ATC GCA ATA ACA Pro Gly Glu Ser Tyr Pro Lys Lys Gly Gln Asn Gly Ile Ala Ile Thr 1735 1740 1745	2736
TCA ATG GAT GAT TTT AAT TCC CAT CCG ATT ACA TTA AAT AAA AAA CAA Ser Met Asp Asp Phe Asn Ser His Pro Ile Thr Leu Asn Lys Lys Gln 1750 1755 1760	2784
GTA GAT AAT CTG CTA AAT AAA CCT ATG ATG TTG GAA ACA AAC CAA Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Asn Asn Lys Pro Met Met Leu Glu Thr Asn Gln 1765 1770 1775	2832
ACA GAT GGT GTT TAT AAG ATA AAA GAT ACA CAT GGA AAT ATA GTA ACT Thr Asp Gly Val Tyr Lys Ile Lys Asp Thr His Gly Asn Ile Val Thr 1780 1785 1790	2880
GGC GGA GAA TGG AAT GGT GTC ATA CAA CAA ATC AAG GCT AAA ACA GCG Gly Gly Glu Trp Asn Gly Val Ile Gln Gln Ile Lys Ala Lys Thr Ala 1795 1800 1805 1810	2928
TCT ATT ATT GTG GAT GAT GGG GAA CGT GTA GCA GAA AAA CGT GTA GCG Ser Ile Ile Val Asp Asp Gly Glu Arg Val Ala Glu Lys Arg Val Ala 1815 1820 1825	2976
GCA AAA GAT TAT GAA AAT CCA GAA GAT AAA ACA CCG TCT TTA ACT TTA Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Asn Pro Glu Asp Lys Thr Pro Ser Leu Thr Leu 1830 1835 1840	3024
AAA GAT GCC CTG AAG CTT TCA TAT CCA GAT GAA ATA AAA GAA ATA GAG Lys Asp Ala Leu Lys Leu Ser Tyr Pro Asp Glu Ile Lys Glu Ile Glu 1845 1850 1855	3072
GGA TTA TTA TAT TAT AAA AAC AAA CCG ATA TAC GAA TCG AGC GTT ATG Gly Leu Leu Tyr Tyr Lys Asn Lys Pro Ile Tyr Glu Ser Ser Val Met 1860 1865 1870	3120
ACT TAC TTA GAT GAA AAT ACA GCA AAA GAA GTG ACC AAA CAA TTA AAT Thr Tyr Leu Asp Glu Asn Thr Ala Lys Glu Val Thr Lys Gln Leu Asn 1875 1880 1885 1890	3168
GAT ACC ACT GGG AAA TTT AAA GAT GTA AGT CAT TTA TAT GAT GTA AAA Asp Thr Thr Gly Lys Phe Lys Asp Val Ser His Leu Tyr Asp Val Lys 1895 1900 1905	3216

- 155 -

1910	1	915	1920	
AAT GCT GAG TCT AAT Asn Ala Glu Ser Asn 1925		le Gly Lys Trp T		
ATT GTT TCA GGT GGA Ile Val Ser Gly Gly 1940				
CCG GAT GCT AAT TTG Pro Asp Ala Asn Leu 1955				
AAA AAT CGT GAC TAT Lys Asn Arg Asp Tyr 197	Tyr Ile Ser Le			
ACA CAA TGT GAG ATT Thr Gln Cys Glu Ile 1990	Thr Ile Asp G			
AAA ACA GTG AAT GTG Lys Thr Val Asn Val 2005		sn Tyr Lys Arg L		
GCT CAT AAT ATA AAA Ala His Asn Ile Lys 2020				
AAT GAT GAA ATA ACT Asn Asp Glu Ile Thr 2035				
GCA TCA ATA AAA CCG Ala Ser Ile Lys Pro 205	Glu Asn Leu Th			
TAT AGT AGG TAT GGT Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Gly 2070	Ile Lys Leu Gl			
AAA GGT GGG ATT CAT Lys Gly Gly Ile His 2085		he Ile Asn Glu A		
ATT GAA CCA TTG CAA Ile Glu Pro Leu Gln 2100				
AGT GAG TTA GGA CCA Ser Glu Leu Gly Pro 2115				
TAC AAG GAT GGG ACA	ATT AAA TTT GA	AT TTT ACC AAA TA	AT AGT AAA AAT 3936	

- 156 -

Tyr Lys Asp Gly Thr Ile Lys Phe Asp Phe Thr Lys Tyr Ser Lys Asn 2135 2140 GAA CAA GGA TTA TTT TAT GAC AGT GGA TTA AAT TGG GAC TTT AAA ATT 3984 Glu Gln Gly Leu Phe Tyr Asp Ser Gly Leu Asn Trp Asp Phe Lys Ile 2155 2150 AAT GCT ATT ACT TAT GAT GGT AAA GAG ATG AAT GTT TTT CAT AGA TAT 4032 Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly Lys Glu Met Asn Val Phe His Arg Tyr 2165 2170 4041 AAT AAA TAG Asn Lys 2180 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1346 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23: Met Lys Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Met Val Ser Lys Leu Gln Val Val Thr Lys Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Phe Ser Ile Ser Leu Leu Asn Asn Glu Val Ile Lys Ala Glu Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser Gln Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu 55 Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn 90 Phe Leu Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser Met Ala Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys Glu Ile Asp Lys Met Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Ile Ile Thr 135

Tyr Lys Asn Val Glu Pro Thr Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr

- 157 -

145					150					155					160
Glu	Gly	Asn	Thr	Ile 165	Asn	Ser	Asp	Ala	Met 170	Ala	Gln	Phe	Lys	Glu 175	Gln
Phe	Leu	Asp	Arg 180	Asp	Ile	Lys	Phe	Asp 185	Ser	Tyr	Leu	Asp	Thr 190	His	Leu
Thr	Ala	Gln 195	Gln	Val	Ser	Ser	Lys 200	Glu	Arg	Val	Ile	Leu 205	Lys	Val	Thr
Val	Pro 210	Ser	Gly	Lys	Gly	Ser 215	Thr	Thr	Pro	Thr	Lys 220	Ala	Gly	Val	Ile
Leu 225	Asn	Asn	Ser	Glu	Tyr 230	Lys	Met	Leu	Ile	Asp 235	Asn	Gly	Tyr	Met	Val 240
His	Val	Asp	Lys	Val 245	Ser	Lys	Val	Val	Lys 250	Lys	Gly	Val	Glu	Cys 255	Leu
Gln	Ile	Glu	Gly 260	Thr	Leu	Lys	Lys	Ser 265	Leu	Asp	Phe	Lys	Asn 270	Asp	Ile
Asn	Ala	Glu 275	Ala	His	Ser	Trp	Gly 280	Met	Lys	Asn	Tyr	Glu 285	Glu	Trp	Ala
Lys	Asp 290	Leu	Thr	Asp	Ser	Gln 295	Arg	Glu	Ala	Leu	Asp 300	Gly	Tyr	Ala	Arg
Gln 305	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Glu	Ile 310	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Arg 315	Asn	Gln	Gly	Gly	Ser 320
Gly	Asn	Glu	Lys	Leu 325	Asp	Ala	Gln	Ile	Lys 330	Asn	Ile	Ser	Asp	Ala 335	Leu
Gly	Lys	Lys	Pro 340	Ile	Pro	Glu	Asn	Ile 345	Thr	Val	Tyr	Arg	Trp 350	Cys	Gly
Met	Pro	Glu 355	Phe	Gly	Tyr	Gln	Ile 360	Ser	Asp	Pro	Leu	Pro 365	Ser	Leu	Lys
Asp	Phe 370	Glu	Glu	Gln	Phe	Leu 375	Asn	Thr	Ile	Lys	Glu 380	Asp	Lys	Gly	Tyr
Met 385	Ser	Thr	Ser	Leu	Ser 390	Ser	Glu	Arg	Leu	Ala 395	Ala	Phe	Gly	Ser	Arg 400
Lys	Ile	Ile	Leu	Arg 405	Leu	Gln	Val	Pro	Lys 410	Gly	Ser	Thr	Gly	Ala 415	Tyr
Leu	Ser	Ala	Ile 420	Gly	Gly	Phe	Ala	Ser 425	Glu	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu 430	Leu	Asp
Lys	Asp	Ser 435	Lys	Tyr	His	Ile	Asp 440	Lys	Val	Thr	Glu	Val 445	Ile	Ile	Lys

- 158 -

Gly	Val 450	Lys	Arg	Tyr	Val	Val 455	Asp	Ala	Thr	Leu	Leu 460	Thr	Asn	Met	Lys
Asn 465	Met	Lys	Lys	Lys	Leu 470	Ala	Ser	Val	Val	Thr 475	Cys	Thr	Leu	Leu	Ala 480
Pro	Met	Phe	Leu	Asn 485	Gly	Asn	Val	Asn	Ala 490	Val	Tyr	Ala	Asp	Ser 495	Lys
Thr	Asn	Gln	Ile 500	Ser	Thr	Thr	Gln	Lys 505	Asn	Gln	Gln	Lys	Glu 510	Met	Asp
Arg	Lys	Gly 515	Leu	Leu	Gly	Tyr	Tyr 520	Phe	Lys	Gly	Lys	Asp 525	Phe	Ser	Asn
Leu	Thr 530	Met	Phe	Ala	Pro	Thr 535	Arg	Asp	Ser	Thr	Leu 540	Ile	Tyr	Asp	Gln
Gln <b>54</b> 5	Thr	Ala	Asn	Lys	Leu 550	Leu	Asp	Lys	Lys	Gln <b>5</b> 55	Gln	Glu	Tyr	Gln	Ser 560
Ile	Arg	Trp	Ile	Gly 565	Leu	Ile	Gln	Ser	Lys 570	Glu	Thr	Gly	Asp	Phe 575	Thr
Phe	Asn	Leu	Ser 580	Glu	Asp	Glu	Gln	Ala 585	Ile	Ile	Glu	Ile	Asn 590	Gly	Lys
Ile	Ile	Ser 595	Asn	Lys	Gly	Lys	Glu 600	Lys	Gln	Val	Val	His 605	Leu	Glu	Lys
Gly	Lys 610	Leu	Val	Pro	Ile	Lys 615	Ile	Glu	Tyr	Gln	Ser 620	Asp	Thr	Lys	Phe
Asn 625	Ile	Asp	Ser	Lys	Thr 630	Phe	Lys	Glu	Leu	Lys 635	Leu	Phe	Lys	Ile	Asp 640
Ser	Gln	Asn	Gln	Pro <b>64</b> 5	Gln	Gln	Val	Gln	Gln 650	Asp	Glu	Leu	Arg	Asn 655	Pro
Glu	Phe	Asn	Lys 660	Lys	Glu	Ser	Gln	Glu 665	Phe	Leu	Ala	Lys	Pro 670	Ser	Lys
Ile	Asn	Leu 675	Phe	Thr	Gln	Lys	Met 680	Lys	Arg	Glu	Ile	Asp 685	Glu	Asp	Thr
Asp	Thr 690	Asp	Gly	Asp	Ser	Ile 695	Pro	Asp	Leu	Trp	Glu 700	Glu	Asn	Gly	Tyr
Thr 705	Ile	Gln	Asn	Arg	Ile 710	Ala	Val	Lys	Trp	Asp 715	Asp	Ser	Leu	Ala	Ser 720
Lys	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Lys 725	Phe	Val	Ser	Asn	Pro 730	Leu	Glu	Ser	His	Thr 735	Val

Gly	Asp	Pro	Туг 740	Thr	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Lys 745	Ala	Ala	Arg	Asp	Leu 750	Asp	Leu
Ser	Asn	Ala 755	Lys	Glu	Thr	Phe	Asn 760	Pro	Leu	Val	Ala	Ala 765	Phe	Pro	Ser
Val	Asn 770	Val	Ser	Met	Glu	Lys 775	Val	Ile	Leu	Ser	Pro 780	Asn	Glu	Asn	Leu
Ser 785	Asn	Ser	Val	Glu	Ser 790	His	Ser	Ser	Thr	<b>A</b> sn 795	Trp	Ser	Tyr	Thr	<b>As</b> n 800
Thr	Glu	Gly	Ala	Ser 805	Val	Glu	Ala	Gly	Ile 810	Gly	Pro	Lys	Gly	Ile 815	Ser
Phe	Gly	Val	Ser 820	Val	Asn	Tyr	Gln	His 825	Ser	Glu	Thr	Val	Ala 830	Gln	Glu
Trp	Gly	Thr 835	Ser	Thr	Gly	Asn	Thr 840	Ser	Gln	Phe	Asn	Thr 845	Ala	Ser	Ala
Gly	Tyr 850	Leu	Asn	Ala	Asn	Val 855	Arg	Tyr	Asn	Asn	Val 860	Gly	Thr	Gly	Ala
Ile 865	Tyr	Asp	Val	Lys	Pro 870	Thr	Thr	Ser	Phe	Val 875	Leu	Asn	Asn	Asp	Thr 880
Ile	Ala	Thr	Ile	Thr 885	Ala	Lys	Ser	Asn	Ser 890	Thr	Ala	Leu	Asn	Ile 895	Ser
Pro	Gly	Glu	Ser 900	Tyr	Pro	Lys	Lys	Gly 905	Gln	Asn	Gly	Ile	Ala 910	Ile	Thr
Ser	Met	Asp 915	Asp	Phe	Asn	Ser	His 920	Pro	Ile	Thr	Leu	Asn 925	Lys	Lys	Gln
Val	Asp 930	Asn	Leu	Leu	Asn	Asn 935	Lys	Pro	Met	Met	Leu 940	Glu	Thr	Asn	Gln
Thr 945	Asp	Gly	Val	Tyr	Lys 950	Ile	Lys	Asp	Thr	His 955	Gly	Asn	Ile	Val	Thr 960
Gly	Gly	Glu	Trp	Asn 965	Gly	Val	Ile	Gln	Gln 970	Ile	Lys	Ala	Lys	Thr 975	Ala
Ser	Ile	Ile	Val 980	Asp	Asp	Gly	Glu	Arg 985	Val	Ala	Glu	Lys	Arg 990	Val	Ala
Ala	Lys	Asp 995	Tyr	Glu	Asn	Pro	Glu 1000	_	Lys	Thr	Pro	Ser 1005		Thr	Leu
Lys	Asp 1010		Leu	Lys	Leu	Ser 1015	_	Pro	Asp	Glu	Ile 1020	_	Glu	Ile	Glu
Gly	Leu	Leu	Tyr	Tyr	Lys	Asn	Lys	Pro	Ile	Tyr	Glu	Ser	Ser	Val	Met

- 160 -

1025	•				1030	)				1035	j.				1040
Thr	Tyr	Leu	Asp	Glu 1045		Thr	Ala	Lys	Glu 1050		Thr	Lys	Gln	Leu 1055	
Asp	Thr	Thr	Gly 1060	_	Phe	Lys	Asp	Val 1065	Ser	His	Leu	Tyr	Asp 1070		Lys
Leu	Thr	Pro 1075	_	Met	Asn		Thr 1080		Lys	Leu	Ser	Ile 1085		Tyr	Asp
Asn	Ala 1090		Ser	Asn	Asp	Asn 1095		Ile	Gly	Lys	Trp 1100		Asn	Thr	Asn
Ile 1105		Ser	Gly	Gly	Asn 1110		Gly	Lys	Lys	Gln 1115	_	Ser	Ser	Asn	<b>As</b> n 1120
Pro	Asp	Ala	Asn	Leu 1125		Leu	Asn	Thr	Asp 1130		Gln	Glu	Lys	Leu 1135	
Lys	Asn	Arg	Asp 1140	_	Tyr	Ile	Ser	Leu 1145	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser	Glu 1150		Asn
Thr	Gln	Cys 1155		Ile	Thr	Ile	Asp 1160	_	Glu	Ile	Tyr	Pro 1165		Thr	Thr
Lys	Thr 1170		Asn	Val	Asn	Lys 1175		Asn	Tyr	Lys	Arg 1180		Asp	Ile	Ile
Ala 1185		Asn	Ile	Lys	Ser 1190		Pro	Ile	Ser	Ser 1195		His	Ile	Lys	Thr 1200
Asn	Asp	Glu	Ile	Thr 1205		Phe	Trp	Asp	Asp 1210		Ser	Ile	Thr	Asp 1215	
Ala	Ser	Ile	Lys 1220		Glu	Asn	Leu	Thr 1225	Asp	Ser	Glu	Ile	Lys 1230		Ile
Tyr	Ser	Arg 1235		Gly	Ile	Lys	Leu 1240		Asp	Gly	Ile	Leu 1245		Asp	Lys
Lys	Gly 1250	_	Ile	His	Tyr	Gly 1255		Phe	Ile	Asn	Glu 1260		Ser	Phe	Asn
Ile 1265		Pro	Leu	Gln	Asn 127(	_	Val	Thr	Lys	Tyr 1275		Val	Thr	Tyr	Ser 1280
Ser	Glu	Leu	Gly	Pro 1285		Val	Ser	Asp	Thr 1290		Glu	Ser	Asp	Lys 1295	
Туr	Lys	Asp	Gly 1300		Ile	Lys	Phe	Asp 1305	Phe	Thr	Lys	Tyr	Ser 1310		Asn
Glu	Gln	Gly 1315		Phe	Tyr	Asp	Ser 1320		Leu	Asn	Trp	Asp 1325		Lys	Ile

- 161 -

Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly Lys Glu Met Asn Val Phe His Arg Tyr 1330 1335 1340

Asn Lys 1345

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1399 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature
- (B) LOCATION:  $1..1\overline{3}86$
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized DNA sequence for VIP2A(a) protein from AB78"

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

ATGAAGCGCA	TGGAGGGCAA	GCTGTTCATG	GTGAGCAAGA	AGCTCCAGGT	GGTGACCAAG	60
ACCGTGCTGC	TGAGCACCGT	GTTCAGCATC	AGCCTGCTGA	ACAACGAGGT	GATCAAGGCC	120
GAGCAGCTGA	ACATCAACAG	CCAGAGCAAG	TACACCAACC	TCCAGAACCT	GAAGATCACC	180
GACAAGGTGG	AGGACTTCAA	GGAGGACAAG	GAGAAGGCCA	AGGAGTGGGG	CAAGGAGAAG	240
GAGAAGGAGT	GGAAGCTTAC	CGCCACCGAG	AAGGGCAAGA	TGAACAACTT	CCTGGACAAC	300
AAGAACGACA	TCAAGACCAA	CTACAAGGAG	ATCACCTTCA	GCATGGCCGG	CAGCTTCGAG	360
GACGAGATCA	AGGACCTGAA	GGAGATCGAC	AAGATGTTCG	ACAAGACCAA	CCTGAGCAAC	420
AGCATCATCA	CCTACAAGAA	CGTGGAGCCC	ACCACCATCG	GCTTCAACAA	GAGCCTGACC	480
GAGGGCAACA	CCATCAACAG	CGACGCCATG	GCCCAGTTCA	AGGAGCAGTT	CCTGGACCGC	540
GACATCAAGT	TCGACAGCTA	CCTGGACACC	CACCTGACCG	CCCAGCAGGT	GAGCAGCAAG	600
GAGCGCGTGA	TCCTGAAGGT	GACCGTCCCC	AGCGGCAAGG	GCAGCACCAC	CCCCACCAAG	660
GCCGGCGTGA	TCCTGAACAA	CAGCGAGTAC	AAGATGCTGA	TCGACAACGG	CTACATGGTG	720
CACGTGGACA	AGGTGAGCAA	GGTGGTGAAG	AAGGGCGTGG	AGTGCCTCCA	GATCGAGGC	<b>7</b> 80
ACCCTGAAGA	AGAGTCTAGA	CTTCAAGAAC	GACATCAACG	CCGAGGCCCA	CAGCTGGGGC	840

- 162 -

ATGAAGAACT	ACGAGGAGTG	GGCCAAGGAC	CTGACCGACA	GCCAGCGCGA	GGCCCTGGAC	900
GGCTACGCCC	GCCAGGACTA	CAAGGAGATC	AACAACTACC	TGCGCAACCA	GGGCGGCAGC	960
GGCAACGAGA	AGCTGGACGC	CCAGATCAAG	AACATCAGCG	ACGCCCTGGG	CAAGAAGCCC	1020
ATCCCCGAGA	ACATCACCGT	GTACCGCTGG	TGCGGCATGC	CCGAGTTCGG	CTACCAGATC	1080
AGCGACCCCC	TGCCCAGCCT	GAAGGACTTC	GAGGAGCAGT	TCCTGAACAC	CATCAAGGAG	1140
GACAAGGGCT	ACATGAGCAC	CAGCCTGAGC	AGCGAGCGCC	TGGCCGCCTT	CGGCAGCCGC	1200
AAGATCATCC	TGCGCCTGCA	GGTGCCCAAG	GGCAGCACCG	GCGCCTACCT	GAGCGCCATC	1260
GGCGGCTTCG	CCAGCGAGAA	GGAGATCCTG	CTGGACAAGG	ACAGCAAGTA	CCACATCGAC	1320
AAGGTGACCG	AGGTGATCAT	CAAGGGCGTG	AAGCGCTACG	TGGTGGACGC	CACCCTGCTG	1380
ACCAACTAGA	TCTGAGCTC					1399

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
- (B) LOCATION: 1..19
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Secretion signal peptide to secrete VIP2 out of a cell"
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

Gly Trp Ser Trp Ile Phe Leu Phe Leu Leu Ser Gly Ala Ala Gly Val 1 5 10 15

His Cys Leu

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 2655 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- 163 -

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

# (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: misc feature

(B) LOCATION:  $1...2\overline{6}55$ 

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "maize optimized DNA

sequence encoding VIPlA(a)"

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

60	GGCCCCCATG	GCACCCTGCT	GTGGTGACCT	GCTGGCCAGC	TGAAGAAGAA	ATGAAGAACA
120	GATCAGCACC	AGACCAACCA	GCCGACAGCA	CGCCGTGTAC	GCAACGTGAA	TTCCTGAACG
180	CTACTTCAAG	TGCTGGGCTA	CGCAAGGGCC	GGAGATGGAC	ACCAGCAGAA	ACCCAGAAGA
240	CCTGATCTAC	GTGACAGCAC	GCCCCACGC	GACCATGTTC	TCAGCAACCT	GGCAAGGACT
300	GAGCATCCGC	AGGAGTACCA	AAGAAGCAGC	GCTGCTGGAC	CCGCCAACAA	GACCAGCAGA
360	GAGCGAGGAC	CCTTCAACCT	GGCGACTTCA	CAAGGAGACC	TGATCCAGAG	TGGATCGGCC
420	GGAGAAGCAG	ACAAGGGCAA	ATCATCAGCA	CAACGGCAAG	TCATCGAGAT	GAGCAGGCCA
480	GAGCGACACC	TCGAGTACCA	CCCATCAAGA	CAAGCTGGTG	TGGAGAAGGG	GTGGTGCACC
540	CGACAGCCAG	TTTTCAAGAT	GAGCTGAAGC	GACCTTCAAG	TCGACAGCAA	AAGTTCAACA
600	CAAGAAGGAG	CCGAGTTCAA	CTGCGCAACC	GCAGGACGAG	AGCAGGTGCA	AACCAGCCCC
660	GATGAAGCGC	TCACCCAGCA	ATCAACCTGT	GCCCAGCAAG	TCCTGGCCAA	AGCCAGGAGT
720	GGAGGAGAAC	CCGACCTGTG	GACAGCATCC	CACCGACGGC	AGGACACCGA	GAGATCGACG
780	TAGCAAGGGC	ACAGCCTGGC	AAGTGGGACG	CATCGCCGTG	TCCAGAACCG	GGCTACACCA
840	CTACACCGAC	TGGGCGACCC	AGCCACACCG	CCCCTGGAG	TCGTGAGCAA	TACACCAAGT
900	CAACCCCCTG	AGGAGACCTT	AGCAACGCCA	CCTGGACCTG	CCGCCCGCGA	TACGAGAAGG
960	CCCCAACGAG	TGATCCTGAG	ATGGAGAAGG	GAACGTGAGC	TCCCCAGCGT	GTGGCCGCCT
1020	CAACACCGAG	GGAGCTACAC	AGCACCAACT	GAGCCACTCG	ACAGCGTGGA	AACCTGAGCA
1080	GAGCGTGAAC	GCTTCGGCGT	AAGGGCATCA	CATCGGTCCC	TGGAGGCCGG	GGCGCCAGCG
1140	CACCAGCCAG	GCACCGGCAA	TGGGGCACCA	GGCCCAGGAG	GCGAGACCGT	TACCAGCACA
1200	CGTGGGCACC	GCTACAACAA	GCCAACGTGC	CTACCTGAAC	CCAGCGCCGG	TTCAACACCG
1260	CACCATCGCC	TGAACAACGA	AGCTTCGTGC	GCCCACCACC	ACGACGTGAA	GGCGCCATCT

- 164 -

ACCATCACCG CCAAGTCGAA	TTCCACCGCC	CTGAACATCA	GCCCGGCGA	GAGCTACCCC	1320
AAGAAGGCC AGAACGCCAT	CGCCATCACC	AGCATGGACG	ACTTCAACAG	CCACCCCATC	1380
ACCCTGAACA AGAAGCAGGT	GGACAACCTG	CTGAACAACA	AGCCCATGAT	GCTGGAGACC	1440
AACCAGACCG ACGGCGTCTA	CAAGATCAAG	GACACCCACG	GCAACATCGT	GACGGGCGGC	1500
GAGTGGAACG GCGTGATCCA	GCAGATCAAG	GCCAAGACCG	CCAGCATCAT	CGTCGACGAC	1560
GGCGAGCGCG TGGCCGAGAA	GCGCGTGGCC	GCCAAGGACT	ACGAGAACCC	CGAGGACAAG	1620
ACCCCCAGCC TGACCCTGAA	GGACGCCCTG	AAGCTGAGCT	ACCCCGACGA	GATCAAGGAG	1680
ATCGAGGGCT TGCTGTACTA	CAAGAACAAG	CCCATCTACG	AGAGCAGCGT	GATGACCTAT	1740
CTAGACGAGA ACACCGCCAA	GGAGGTGACC	AAGCAGCTGA	ACGACACCAC	CGGCAAGTTC	1800
AAGGACGTGA GCCACCTGTA	CGACGTGAAG	CTGACCCCCA	AGATGAACGT	GACCATCAAG	1860
CTGAGCATCC TGTACGACAA	CGCCGAGAGC	AACGACAACA	GCATCGGCAA	GTGGACCAAC	1920
ACCAACATCG TGAGCGGCGG	CAACAACGGC	AAGAAGCAGT	ACAGCAGCAA	CAACCCCGAC	1980
GCCAACCTGA CCCTGAACAC	CGACGCCCAG	GAGAAGCTGA	ACAAGAACCG	CGACTACTAC	2040
ATCAGCCTGT ACATGAAGAG	CGAGAAGAAC	ACCCAGTGCG	AGATCACCAT	CGACGGCGAG	2100
ATATACCCCA TCACCACCAA	GACCGTGAAC	GTGAACAAGG	ACAACTACAA	GCGCCTGGAC	2160
ATCATCGCCC ACAACATCAA	GAGCAACCCC	ATCAGCAGCC	TGCACATCAA	GACCAACGAC	2220
GAGATCACCC TGTTCTGGGA	CGACATATCG	ATTACCGACG	TCGCCAGCAT	CAAGCCCGAG	2280
AACCTGACCG ACAGCGAGAT	CAAGCAGATA	TACAGTCGCT	ACGGCATCAA	GCTGGAGGAC	2340
GGCATCCTGA TCGACAAGAA	AGGCGGCATC	CACTACGGCG	AGTTCATCAA	CGAGGCCAGC	2400
TTCAACATCG AGCCCCTGCA	GAACTACGTG	ACCAAGTACG	AGGTGACCTA	CAGCAGCGAG	2460
CTGGGCCCCA ACGTGAGCGA	CACCCTGGAG	AGCGACAAGA	TTTACAAGGA	CGGCACCATC	2520
AAGTTCGACT TCACCAAGTA	CAGCAAGAAC	GAGCAGGGCC	TGTTCTACGA	CAGCGGCCTG	2580
AACTGGGACT TCAAGATCAA	CGCCATCACC	TACGACGGCA	AGGAGATGAA	CGTGTTCCAC	2640
CGCTACAACA AGTAG					2655

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1389 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

- 165 -

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature

(B) LOCATION: 1..1389

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "maize optimized DNA sequence encoding VIP2A(a)"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

ATGAAGCGCA	TGGAGGGCAA	GCTGTTCATG	GTGAGCAAGA	AGCTCCAGGT	GGTGACCAAG	60
ACCGTGCTGC	TGAGCACCGT	GTTCAGCATC	AGCCTGCTGA	ACAACGAGGT	GATCAAGGCC	120
GAGCAGCTGA	ACATCAACAG	CCAGAGCAAG	TACACCAACC	TCCAGAACCT	GAAGATCACC	180
GACAAGGTGG	AGGACTTCAA	GGAGGACAAG	GAGAAGGCCA	AGGAGTGGGG	CAAGGAGAAG	240
GAGAAGGAGT	GGAAGCTTAC	CGCCACCGAG	AAGGGCAAGA	TGAACAACTT	CCTGGACAAC	300
AAGAACGACA	TCAAGACCAA	CTACAAGGAG	ATCACCTTCA	GCATAGCCGG	CAGCTTCGAG	360
GACGAGATCA	AGGACCTGAA	GGAGATCGAC	AAGATGTTCG	ACAAGACCAA	CCTGAGCAAC	420
AGCATCATCA	CCTACAAGAA	CGTGGAGCCC	ACCACCATCG	GCTTCAACAA	GAGCCTGACC	480
GAGGGCAACA	CCATCAACAG	CGACGCCATG	GCCCAGTTCA	AGGAGCAGTT	CCTGGACCGC	540
GACATCAAGT	TCGACAGCTA	CCTGGACACC	CACCTGACCG	CCCAGCAGGT	GAGCAGCAAG	600
GAGCGCGTGA	TCCTGAAGGT	GACCGTCCCC	AGCGGCAAGG	GCAGCACCAC	CCCCACCAAG	660
GCCGGCGTGA	TCCTGAACAA	CAGCGAGTAC	AAGATGCTGA	TCGACAACGG	CTACATGGTG	720
CACGTGGACA	AGGTGAGCAA	GGTGGTGAAG	AAGGGCGTGG	AGTGCCTCCA	GATCGAGGGC	780
ACCCTGAAGA	AGAGTCTAGA	CTTCAAGAAC	GACATCAACG	CCGAGGCCCA	CAGCTGGGGC	840
ATGAAGAACT	ACGAGGAGTG	GGCCAAGGAC	CTGACCGACA	GCCAGCGCGA	GGCCCTGGAC	900
GGCTACGCCC	GCCAGGACTA	CAAGGAGATC	AACAACTACC	TGCGCAACCA	GGGCGGCAGC	960
GGCAACGAGA	AGCTGGACGC	CCAGATCAAG	AACATCAGCG	ACGCCCTGGG	CAAGAAGCCC	1020
ATCCCCGAGA	ACATCACCGT	GTACCGCTGG	TGCGGCATGC	CCGAGTTCGG	CTACCAGATC	1080
AGCGACCCC	TGCCCAGCCT	GAAGGACTTC	GAGGAGCAGT	TCCTGAACAC	CATCAAGGAG	1140

- 166 -

GACAAGGGCT ACATGAGCAC CAGCCTGAGC AGCGAGCGCC TGGCCGCCTT CGGCAGCCGC	1200
AAGATCATCC TGCGCCTGCA GGTGCCCAAG GGCAGCACTG GTGCCTACCT GAGCGCCATC	1260
GGCGGCTTCG CCAGCGAGAA GGAGATCCTG CTGGATAAGG ACAGCAAGTA CCACATCGAC	1320
AAGGTGACCG AGGTGATCAT CAAGGGCGTG AAGCGCTACG TGGTGGACGC CACCCTGCTG	1380
ACCAACTAG	1389
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 2378 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO	
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>	
AGATGAAC ATG AAC AAG AAT AAT ACT AAA TTA AGC ACA AGA GCC TTA CCA Met Asn Lys Asn Asn Thr Lys Leu Ser Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro  1 5 10	50
AGT TTT ATT GAT TAT TTT AAT GGC ATT TAT GGA TTT GCC ACT GGT ATC Ser Phe Ile Asp Tyr Phe Asn Gly Ile Tyr Gly Phe Ala Thr Gly Ile 15 20 25 30	98
AAA GAC ATT ATG AAC ATG ATT TTT AAA ACG GAT ACA GGT GGT GAT CTA Lys Asp Ile Met Asn Met Ile Phe Lys Thr Asp Thr Gly Gly Asp Leu 35 40 45	146
ACC CTA GAC GAA ATT TTA AAG AAT CAG CAG TTA CTA AAT GAT ATT TCT Thr Leu Asp Glu Ile Leu Lys Asn Gln Gln Leu Leu Asn Asp Ile Ser 50 55 60	194
GGT AAA TTG GAT GGG GTG AAT GGA AGC TTA AAT GAT CTT ATC GCA CAG Gly Lys Leu Asp Gly Val Asn Gly Ser Leu Asn Asp Leu Ile Ala Gln 65 70 75	242
GGA AAC TTA AAT ACA GAA TTA TCT AAG GAA ATA TTA AAA ATT GCA AAT Gly Asn Leu Asn Thr Glu Leu Ser Lys Glu Ile Leu Lys Ile Ala Asn 80 85 90	290

GAA Glu 95	CAA Gln	AAT Asn	CAA Gln	GTT Val	TTA Leu 100	AAT Asn	GAT Asp	GTT Val	AAT Asn	AAC Asn 105	AAA Lys	CTC Leu	GAT Asp	GCG Ala	ATA Ile 110	338
AAT Asn	ACG Thr	ATG Met	CTT Leu	CGG Arg 115	GTA Val	TAT Tyr	CTA Leu	CCT Pro	AAA Lys 120	ATT Ile	ACC Thr	TCT Ser	ATG Met	TTG Leu 125	AGT Ser	386
GAT Asp	GTA Val	ATG Met	AAA Lys 130	CAA Gln	AAT Asn	TAT Tyr	GCG Ala	CTA Leu 135	AGT Ser	CTG Leu	CAA Gln	ATA Ile	GAA Glu 140	TAC Tyr	TTA Leu	434
AGT Ser	AAA Lys	CAA Gln 145	TTG Leu	CAA Gln	GAG Glu	ATT Ile	TCT Ser 150	GAT Asp	AAG Lys	TTG Leu	GAT Asp	ATT Ile 155	ATT Ile	AAT Asn	GTA Val	482
AAT Asn	GTA Val 160	CTT Leu	ATT Ile	AAC Asn	TCT Ser	ACA Thr 165	CTT Leu	ACT Thr	GAA Glu	ATT Ile	ACA Thr 170	CCT Pro	GCG Ala	TAT Tyr	CAA Gln	530
AGG Arg 175	ATT Ile	AAA Lys	TAT Tyr	GTG Val	AAC Asn 180	GAA Glu	AAA Lys	TTT Phe	GAG Glu	GAA Glu 185	TTA Leu	ACT Thr	TTT Phe	GCT Ala	ACA Thr 190	578
GAA Glu	ACT Thr	AGT Ser	TCA Ser	AAA Lys 195	GTA Val	AAA Lys	AAG Lys	GAT Asp	GGC Gly 200	TCT Ser	CCT Pro	GCA Ala	GAT Asp	ATT Ile 205	CTT Leu	626
GAT Asp	GAG Glu	TTA Leu	ACT Thr 210	GAG Glu	TTA Leu	ACT Thr	GAA Glu	CTA Leu 215	GCG Ala	AAA Lys	AGT Ser	GTA Val	ACA Thr 220	AAA Lys	AAT Asn	674
GAT Asp	GTG Val	GAT Asp 225	Gly	TTT Phe	GAA Glu	TTT Phe	TAC Tyr 230	Leu	AAT Asn	ACA Thr	TTC Phe	CAC His 235	GAT Asp	GTA Val	ATG Met	722
GTA Val	Gly	Asn	AAT Asn	TTA Leu	TTC Phe	GGG Glv	CGT	TCA	GCT	TTA	AAA	ACT	GCA	TCG	GAA	770
	240					245		Ser	Ala	Leu	Lys 250	Thr	Ala	Ser	GIU	
TTA Leu 255	ATT Ile	ACT	AAA Lys	GAA	AAT	GTG Val	AAA	ACA	AGT	GGC	Lys 250 AGT Ser	Thr	GTC	GGA	AAT Asn 270	818
Leu 255	ATT Ile	ACT Thr	Lys	GAA Glu TTA	AAT Asn 260 ATT	GTG Val	AAA Lys	ACA Thr	AGT Ser	GGC Gly 265 CTG Leu	Lys 250 AGT Ser	Thr GAG Glu	GTC Val	GGA Gly GCT	AAT Asn 270 TTT Phe	818 866
Leu 255 GTT Val	ATT Ile TAT Tyr	ACT Thr AAC Asn	Lys TTC Phe	GAA Glu TTA Leu 275 ACA	AAT Asn 260 ATT Ile	GTG Val GTA Val	AAA Lys TTA Leu	ACA ACA Thr	AGT Ser GCT Ala 280	GGC Gly 265 CTG Leu	Lys 250 AGT Ser CAA Gln	GAG Glu GCC Ala	GTC Val CAA Gln	GGA Gly GCT Ala 285 ATT Ile	AAT Asn 270 TTT Phe	

- 168 -

305	3:	10	315	
AGA GTA AAC ATC Arg Val Asn Ile 320	CTC CCT ACA C Leu Pro Thr Lo 325	TT TCT AAT ACT eu Ser Asn Thr	TTT TCT AAT CCT Phe Ser Asn Pro 330	AAT 1010 Asn
TAT GCA AAA GTT Tyr Ala Lys Val 335	AAA GGA AGT G Lys Gly Ser A 340	AT GAA GAT GCA sp Glu Asp Ala 345	AAG ATG ATT GTG Lys Met Ile Val	GAA 1058 Glu 350
GCT AAA CCA GGA Ala Lys Pro Gly	CAT GCA TTG AM His Ala Leu I 355	TT GGG TTT GAA le Gly Phe Glu 360	ATT AGT AAT GAT Ile Ser Asn Asp 365	TCA 1106 Ser
			AAA CAA AAT TAT Lys Gln Asn Tyr 380	
	Ser Leu Ser G		GGT GAT ATG GAT Gly Asp Met Asp 395	
			TAT ACA AAT AAC Tyr Thr Asn Asn 410	
GTA TTT CCA AAT Val Phe Pro Asn 415	GAA TAT GTA A Glu Tyr Val I 420	TT ACT AAA ATT le Thr Lys Ile 425	GAT TTC ACT AAA Asp Phe Thr Lys	AAA 1298 Lys 430
ATG AAA ACT TTA Met Lys Thr Leu	AGA TAT GAG G Arg Tyr Glu V 435	TA ACA GCG AAT Val Thr Ala Asn 440	TTT TAT GAT TCT Phe Tyr Asp Ser 445	TCT 1346 Ser
			GAA TCA AGT GAA Glu Ser Ser Glu 460	
	Leu Ser Ala A		G GTG TAT ATG CCG Val Tyr Met Pro 475	
GGT GTC ATC AGT Gly Val Ile Ser 480	GAA ACA TTT T Glu Thr Phe I 485	TTG ACT CCG ATT Leu Thr Pro Ile	AAT GGG TTT GGC Asn Gly Phe Gly 490	CTC 1490 Leu
			A ACA TGT AAA TCA 1 Thr Cys Lys Ser 5	
			C AAT AAA GAA ACT Asn Lys Glu Thr 525	
TTG ATC GTC CCG	CCA AGT GGT T	TTT ATT AGC AAT	T ATT GTA GAG AAC	GGG 1634

Leu	Ile	Val	Pro 530	Pro	Ser	Gly	Phe	Ile 535	Ser	Asn	Ile	Val	Glu 540	Asn	Gly	
	ATA Ile															1682
	TAT Tyr 560															1730
	CAT His															1778
	AAA Lys															1826
	CAT His															1874
	AAT Asn															1922
	ACT Thr 640															1970
	GAA Glu															2018
	AAG Lys															2066
	GGA Gly															2114
	CGA Arg															2162
	AGA Arg 720															2210
	TCT Ser															2258

- 170 -

GAT Asp	GTT Val	TCT Ser	Glu :	ATG Met 755	TTC Phe	ACT Thr	ACA Thr	AAA Lys	TTT Phe 760	GAG Glu	AAA Lys	GAT Asp	AAC Asn	TTT Phe 765	TAT Tyr	:	2306
ATA Ile	GAG Glu	CTT Leu	TCT Ser 770	CAA Gln	GGG Gly	AAT Asn	AAT Asn	TTA Leu 775	TAT Tyr	GGT Gly	GGT Gly	CCT Pro	ATT Ile 780	GTA Val	CAT His		2354
	TAC Tyr						TAA										2378
(2)	INFC	RMAT	MOI	FOR	SEQ	ID N	Ю:29	<b>)</b> :									
	(	(i) S	(B)	LEN TYI	GTH:	RACTE 789 amino SY: ]	am ac	ino a id		S							
	ذ)	i) N	10LEC	ULE	TYPI	E: pi	ote:	in									
	(>	ದ) S	SEQUE	ENCE	DESC	RIPI	NOI	: SE	Q ID	NO:	29:						
Met 1	Asn	Lys	Asn	Asn 5	Thr	Lys	Leu	Ser	Thr 10	Arg	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ser 15	Phe		
Ile	Asp	Tyr	Phe 20	Asn	Gly	Ile	Tyr	Gly 25	Phe	Ala	Thr	Gly	Ile 30	Lys	Asp		
Ile	Met	Asn 35	Met	Ile	Phe	Lys	Thr 40	Asp	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asp 45	Leu	Thr	Leu		
Asp	Glu 50	Ile	Leu	Lys	Asn	Gln 55	Gln	Leu	Leu	Asn	Asp 60		Ser	Gly	Lys		
Leu 65	Asp	Gly	Val	Asn	Gly 70	Ser	Leu	Asn	Asp	Leu 75	Ile	Ala	Gln	Gly	Asn 80		
Leu	Asn	Thr	Glu	Leu 85		Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu 90		Ile	Ala	Asn	Glu 95	Gln		
Asn	Gln	Val	Leu 100	Asn	Asp	Val	Asn	Asn 105		Leu	Asp	Ala	Ile 110	Asn	Thr		
Met	Leu	Arg 115	Val	Tyr	Leu	Pro	Lys 120		Thr	Ser	Met	Leu 125	Ser	Asp	Val		
Met	Lys 130		Asn	Tyr	Ala	Leu 135		Leu	Gln	Ile	Glu 140		Leu	Ser	Lys		
Gln 145		Gln	Glu	Ile	Ser 150		Lys	Leu	Asp	11e 155		. Asn	Val	Asn	Val 160		
Leu	Ile	Asn	Ser	Thr	Leu	Thr	Glu	ı Ile	Thr	Pro	Ala	Tyr	Gln	Arg	Ile		

- 171 -

				165					170					175	
Lys	Tyr	Val	Asn 180	Glu	Lys	Phe	Glu	Glu 185	Leu	Thr	Phe	Ala	Thr 190	Glu	Thr
Ser	Ser	Lys 195	Val	Lys	Lys	Asp	Gly 200	Ser	Pro	Ala	Asp	Ile 205	Leu	Asp	Glu
Leu	Thr 210	Glu	Leu	Thr	Glu	Leu 215	Ala	Lys	Ser	Val	Thr 220	Lys	Asn	Asp	Val
Asp 225	Gly	Phe	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	Leu	Asn	Thr	Phe	His 235	Asp	Val	Met	Val	Gly 240
Asn	Asn	Leu	Phe	Gly 245	Arg	Ser	Ala	Leu	Lys 250	Thr	Ala	Ser	Glu	Leu 255	Ile
Thr	Lys	Glu	Asn 260	Val	Lys	Thr	Ser	Gly 265	Ser	Glu	Val	Gly	Asn 270	Val	Туг
Asn	Phe	Leu 275	Ile	Val	Leu	Thr	Ala 280	Leu	Gln	Ala	Gln	Ala 285	Phe	Leu	Thr
Leu	Thr 290	Thr	Cys	Arg	Lys	Leu 295	Leu	Gly	Leu	Ala	Asp 300	Ile	Asp	Tyr	Thr
Ser 305	Ile	Met	Asn	Glu	His 310	Leu	Asn	Lys	Glu	Lys 315	Glu	Glu	Phe	Arg	<b>Val</b> 320
Asn	Ile	Leu	Pro	Thr 325	Leu	Ser	Asn	Thr	Phe 330	Ser	Asn	Pro	Asn	Tyr 335	Ala
Lys	Val	Lys	Gly 340	Ser	Asp	Glu	Asp	Ala 345	Lys	Met	Ile	Val	Glu 350	Ala	Lys
Pro	Gly	His 355	Ala	Leu	Ile	Gly	Phe 360	Glu	Ile	Ser	Asn	<b>Asp</b> 365	Ser	Ile	Thr
Val	Leu 370	Lys	Val	Tyr	Glu	Ala 375	Lys	Leu	Lys	Gln	Asn 380	Tyr	Gln	Val	Asp
Lys 385	Asp	Ser	Leu	Ser	Glu 390	Val	Ile	Tyr	Gly	Asp 395	Met	Asp	Lys	Leu	Leu 400
Cys	Pro	Asp	Gln	Ser 405	Glu	Gln	Ile	Tyr	Tyr 410	Thr	Asn	Asn	Ile	Val 415	Phe
Pro	Asn	Glu	Tyr 420	Val	Ile	Thr	Lys	Ile 425	Asp	Phe	Thr	Lys	Lys 430	Met	Lys
Thr	Leu	Arg 435	Tyr	Glu	Val	Thr	Ala 440	Asn	Phe	Tyr	Asp	Ser 445	Ser	Thr	Gly
Glu	Ile 450	Asp	Leu	Asn	Lys	Lys 455	Lys	Val	Glu	Ser	Ser 460	Glu	Ala	Glu	Tyr

Arg 465	Thr	Leu	Ser	Ala	Asn 470	Asp	Asp	Gly	Val	Tyr 475	Met	Pro	Leu	Gly	Val 480
Ile	Ser	Glu	Thr	Phe 485	Leu	Thr	Pro	Ile	Asn 490	Gly	Phe	Gly	Leu	Gln <b>49</b> 5	Ala
Asp	Glu	Asn	Ser 500	Arg	Leu	Ile	Thr	Leu 505	Thr	Cys	Lys	Ser	Tyr 510	Leu	Arg
Glu	Leu	Leu 515	Leu	Ala	Thr	Asp	Leu 520	Ser	Asn	Lys	Glu	Thr 525	Lys	Leu	Ile
Val	Pro 530	Pro	Ser	Gly	Phe	Ile 535	Ser	Asn	Ile	Val	Glu 540	Asn	Gly	Ser	Ile
Glu 545	Glu	Asp	Asn	Leu	Glu 550	Pro	Trp	Lys	Ala	Asn 555	Asn	Lys	Asn	Ala	Tyr 560
Val	Asp	His	Thr	Gly 565	Gly	Val	Asn	Gly	Thr 570	Lys	Ala	Leu	Tyr	Val 575	His
Lys	Asp	Gly	Gly 580	Ile	Ser	Gln	Phe	Ile 585	Gly	Asp	Lys	Leu	Lys 590	Pro	Lys
Thr	Glu	Tyr 595	Val	Ile	Gln	Tyr	Thr 600	Val	Lys	Gly	Lys	Pro 605	Ser	Ile	His
Leu	Lys 610		Glu	Asn	Thr	Gly <b>61</b> 5		Ile	His	Tyr	Glu 620	Asp	Thr	Asn	Asn
Asn 625		Glu	Asp	Tyr	Gln 630		Ile	Asn	Lys	Arg 635	Phe	Thr	Thr	Gly	Thr 640
Asp	Leu	Lys	Gly	Val 645		Leu	ılle	Leu	Lys 650		Gln	Asn	Gly	Asp 655	Glu
Ala	Trp	Gly	Asp 660		Phe	: Ile	: Ile	Leu 665	Glu	ılle	Ser	Pro	Ser 670	Glu	Lys
Leu	Lev	Ser 675	Pro	Glu	Lev	ı Ile	Asn 680	Thr	Asr	n Asr	Tr	685	Ser	Thr	: Gly
Ser	Thi 690		n Ile	e Ser	Gly	Ası 695		Lev	ı Thı	Lev	1 Ty1 700	Glr	ı Gly	Gly	Arg
Gl <sub>3</sub> 705		e Lei	ı Lys	s Glr	n Asr 710		ı Glr	ı Lei	ı Asp	Sei 715	Phe	e Sei	Thr	Tyr	720
Va.	l Ty:	r Phe	e Sei	val 725		c Gly	y Asp	o Ala	Ası 730	n Val	l Arg	g Ile	e Arg	Asr 735	Sei
Ar	g Gl	u Va	l Lei 740		e Glu	ı Ly:	s Arg	g Ty: 74:		t Se	r Gly	y Ala	a Lys 750	s Asp	val

- 173 -

Ser Glu Met Phe Thr Thr Lys Phe Glu Lys Asp Asn Phe Tyr Ile Glu 755 760 765

Leu Ser Gln Gly Asn Asn Leu Tyr Gly Gly Pro Ile Val His Phe Tyr 770 775 780

Asp Val Ser Ile Lys 785

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 2403 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
    - (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
    - (ix) FEATURE:
      - (A) NAME/KEY: misc feature
      - (B) LOCATION: 11..2389
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "maize optimized DNA sequence encoding VIP3A(a)"
    - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

GGATCCAC	CA ATGAACATGA	ACAAGAACAA	CACCAAGCTG	AGCACCCGCG	CCCTGCCGAG	60
CTTCATCG	AC TACTTCAACG	GCATCTACGG	CTTCGCCACC	GGCATCAAGG	ACATCATGAA	120
CATGATCT	IC AAGACCGACA	CCGCCGCGA	CCTGACCCTG	GACGAGATCC	TGAAGAACCA	180
GCAGCTGC.	IG AACGACATCA	GCGGCAAGCT	GGACGGCGTG	AACGGCAGCC	TGAACGACCT	240
GATCGCCC	AG GGCAACCTGA	ACACCGAGCT	GAGCAAGGAG	ATCCTTAAGA	TCGCCAACGA	300
GCAGAACC	AG GTGCTGAACG	ACGTGAACAA	CAAGCTGGAC	GCCATCAACA	CCATGCTGCG	360
CGTGTACC	rg ccgaagatca	CCAGCATGCT	GAGCGACGTG	ATGAAGCAGA	ACTACGCCCT	420
GAGCCTGC	AG ATCGAGTACC	TGAGCAAGCA	GCTGCAGGAG	ATCAGCGACA	AGCTGGACAT	480
CATCAACG	IG AACGTCCTGA	TCAACAGCAC	CCTGACCGAG	ATCACCCCGG	CCTACCAGCG	540
CATCAAGT	AC GTGAACGAGA	AGTTCGAAGA	GCTGACCTTC	GCCACCGAGA	CCAGCAGCAA	600
GGTGAAGA	AG GACGGCAGCC	CGGCCGACAT	CCTGGACGAG	CTGACCGAGC	TGACCGAGCT	660
GGCCAAGA	GC GTGACCAAGA	ACGACGTGGA	CGGCTTCGAG	TTCTACCTGA	ACACCTTCCA	720

CGACGTGATG GTGGGCAACA ACCTGTTCGG CCGCAGCGCC CTGAAGACCG CCAGCGAGCT	780
GATCACCAAG GAGAACGTGA AGACCAGCGG CAGCGAGGTG GGCAACGTGT ACAACTTCCT	840
GATCGTGCTG ACCGCCCTGC AGGCCCAGGC CTTCCTGACC CTGACCACCT GTCGCAAGCT	900
GCTGGGCCTG GCCGACATCG ACTACACCAG CATCATGAAC GAGCACTTGA ACAAGGAGAA	960
GGAGGAGTTC CGCGTGAACA TCCTGCCGAC CCTGAGCAAC ACCTTCAGCA ACCCGAACTA	1020
CGCCAAGGTG AAGGGCAGCG ACGAGGACGC CAAGATGATC GTGGAGGCTA AGCCGGGCCA	1080
CGCGTTGATC GGCTTCGAGA TCAGCAACGA CAGCATCACC GTGCTGAAGG TGTACGAGGC	1140
CAAGCTGAAG CAGAACTACC AGGTGGACAA GGACAGCTTG AGCGAGGTGA TCTACGGCGA	1200
CATGGACAAG CTGCTGTGTC CGGACCAGAG CGAGCAAATC TACTACACCA ACAACATCGT	1260
GTTCCCGAAC GAGTACGTGA TCACCAAGAT CGACTTCACC AAGAAGATGA AGACCCTGCG	1320
CTACGAGGTG ACCGCCAACT TCTACGACAG CAGCACCGGC GAGATCGACC TGAACAAGAA	1380
GAAGGTGGAG AGCAGCGAGG COGAGTACCG CACCCTGAGC GCGAACGACG ACGGCGTCTA	1440
CATGCCACTG GGCGTGATCA GCGAGACCTT CCTGACCCCG ATCAACGGCT TTGGCCTGCA	1500
GGCCGACGAG AACAGCCGCC TGATCACCCT GACCTGTAAG AGCTACCTGC GCGAGCTGCT	1560
GCTAGCCACC GACCTGAGCA ACAAGGAGAC CAAGCTGATC GTGCCACCGA GCGGCTTCAT	1620
CAGCAACATC GTGGAGAACG GCAGCATCGA GGAGGACAAC CTGGAGCCGT GGAAGGCCAA	1680
CAACAAGAAC GCCTACGTGG ACCACACCGG CGCCGTGAAC GGCACCAAGG CCCTGTACGT	1740
GCACAAGGAC GGCGCCATCA GCCAGTTCAT CGGCGACAAG CTGAAGCCGA AGACCGAGTA	1800
CGTGATCCAG TACACCGTGA AGGGCAAGCC ATCGATTCAC CTGAAGGACG AGAACACCGG	1860
CTACATCCAC TACGAGGACA CCAACAACAA CCTGGAGGAC TACCAGACCA TCAACAAGCG	1920
CTTCACCACC GGCACCGACC TGAAGGGCGT GTACCTGATC CTGAAGAGCC AGAACGGCGA	1980
CGAGGCCTGG GGCGACAACT TCATCATCCT GGAGATCAGC CCGAGCGAGA AGCTGCTGAG	2040
CCCGGAGCTG ATCAACACCA ACAACTGGAC CAGCACCGGC AGCACCAACA TCAGCGGCAA	2100
CACCCTGACC CTGTACCAGG GCGGCCGCGG CATCCTGAAG CAGAACCTGC AGCTGGACAG	2160
CTTCAGCACC TACCGCGTGT ACTTCAGCGT GAGCGGCGAC GCCAACGTGC GCATCCGCAA	2220
CAGCCGCGAG GTGCTGTTCG AGAAGAGGTA CATGAGCGGC GCCAAGGACG TGAGCGAGAT	2280
GTTCACCACC AAGTTCGAGA AGGACAACTT CTACATCGAG CTGAGCCAGG GCAACAACCT	2340

- 175 -

GTAC	:GGCG	GC (	CGAT	CGT	C AC	CTTCI	'ACG	CG1	'GAGC	CATC	AAGI	CAAT	CGT A	AGAGO	CTCAGA	2400
TCT																2403
(2)	INFO	RMAT	NOI	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10:31	L:								
(i)	SEQU	( <i>I</i> (E	A) LE 3) TY C) SI	INGTI PE: RANI	i: 26 nucl EDNE	STICS 512 k leic ESS: line	ase acio sino	Ė	cs							
	(ii)	MOI	ECUI	E TY	PE:	DNA	(ger	omic	<b>c)</b>							
(	iii)	HYE	POTHE	ETICA	AL: N	10										
er	codi	( <i>I</i> (I Lng V	3) I.G 3) OI 7IP3#	ME/I CATI THER A(b)	ION: INFO	118.	'ION : 124"	: /no				DNA	seqi	ence	è	
ATTG	CAAA	TG 2	YAAT!	NAAGI	T AT	rgagi	rGTT	CAA 1	TAAT	CAGT	AAT.	TACC	AT A	\AAG!	AATTAA	60
GAAT	'ACA	GT 1	TAC	\AGA/	A TA	AAGT	STTA(	CAA	AAAA:	TAGC	TGAZ	AAAGO	SAA (	SATGA	AAC	117
														AGT Ser		165
														AAA Lys 820		213
														ACC Thr		261
														GGT Gly		309
TTG Leu	GAT Asp 855	GGG Gly	GTG Val	AAT Asn	GGA Gly	AGC Ser 860	TTA Leu	AAT Asn	GAT Asp	CTT Leu	ATC Ile 865	GCA Ala	CAG Gln	GGA Gly	AAC Asn	357
														GAA Glu		405

AAT CAA GTT TTA AAT GAT GTT AAT AAC AAA CTC GAT GCG ATA AAT ACG 453

- 176 -

Asn	Gln	Val	Leu	Asn 890	Asp	Val	Asn	Asn	Lys 895	Leu	Asp	Ala	Ile	Asn 900	Thr	
					CTA Leu											501
					GCG Ala											549
					TCT Ser											597
					CTT Leu 955											645
AAA Lys	TAT Tyr	GTG Val	AAC Asn	GAA Glu 970	AAA Lys	TTT Phe	GAG Glu	GAA Glu	TTA Leu 975	ACT Thr	TTT Phe	GCT Ala	ACA Thr	GAA Glu 980	ACT Thr	693
					AAG Lys											741
			Leu		GAA Glu			Lys					Asn			789
		Phe			TAC Tyr		Asn					Val				837
	Asn				CGT Arg 103	Ser					Ala					885
					<b>AAA</b> Lys 0					Glu					Tyr	933
				Val	TTA Leu				Gln					Leu		981
			Cys		AAA Lys			Gly					Asp			1029
		Met			CAT		Asn					Glu				1077

AAC ATC CTC CCT ACA CTT TCT AAT ACT TTT TCT AAT CCT AAT TAT GCA Asn Ile Leu Pro Thr Leu Ser Asn Thr Phe Ser Asn Pro Asn Tyr Ala 1110 1115 1120 1125	1125
AAA GTT AAA GGA AGT GAT GAA GAT GCA AAG ATG ATT GTG GAA GCT AAA Lys Val Lys Gly Ser Asp Glu Asp Ala Lys Met Ile Val Glu Ala Lys 1130 1135 1140	1173
CCA GGA CAT GCA TTG ATT GGG TTT GAA ATT AGT AAT GAT TCA ATT ACA Pro Gly His Ala Leu Ile Gly Phe Glu Ile Ser Asn Asp Ser Ile Thr 1145 1150 1155	1221
GTA TTA AAA GTA TAT GAG GCT AAG CTA AAA CAA AAT TAT CAA GTC GAT Val Leu Lys Val Tyr Glu Ala Lys Leu Lys Gln Asn Tyr Gln Val Asp 1160 1165 1170	1269
AAG GAT TCC TTA TCG GAA GTT ATT TAT GGC GAT ATG GAT AAA TTA TTG Lys Asp Ser Leu Ser Glu Val Ile Tyr Gly Asp Met Asp Lys Leu Leu 1175 1180 1185	1317
TGC CCA GAT CAA TCT GGA CAA ATC TAT TAT ACA AAT AAC ATA GTA TTT Cys Pro Asp Gln Ser Gly Gln Ile Tyr Tyr Thr Asn Asn Ile Val Phe 1190 1195 1200 1205	1365
CCA AAT GAA TAT GTA ATT ACT AAA ATT GAT TTC ACT AAA AAA ATG AAA Pro Asn Glu Tyr Val Ile Thr Lys Ile Asp Phe Thr Lys Lys Met Lys 1210 1215 1220	1413
ACT TTA AGA TAT GAG GTA ACA GCG AAT TTT TAT GAT TCT TCT ACA GGA Thr Leu Arg Tyr Glu Val Thr Ala Asn Phe Tyr Asp Ser Ser Thr Gly 1225 1230 1235	1461
GAA ATT GAC TTA AAT AAG AAA AAA GTA GAA TCA AGT GAA GCG GAG TAT Glu Ile Asp Leu Asn Lys Lys Val Glu Ser Ser Glu Ala Glu Tyr 1240 1245 1250	1509
AGA ACG TTA AGT GCT AAT GAT GGG GTG TAT ATG CCG TTA GGT GTC Arg Thr Leu Ser Ala Asn Asp Asp Gly Val Tyr Met Pro Leu Gly Val 1255 1260 1265	1557
ATC AGT GAA ACA TTT TTG ACT CCG ATT AAT GGG TTT GGC CTC CAA GCT Ile Ser Glu Thr Phe Leu Thr Pro Ile Asn Gly Phe Gly Leu Gln Ala 1270 1285	1605
GAT GAA AAT TCA AGA TTA ATT ACT TTA ACA TGT AAA TCA TAT TTA AGA Asp Glu Asn Ser Arg Leu Ile Thr Leu Thr Cys Lys Ser Tyr Leu Arg 1290 1295 1300	1653
GAA CTA CTG CTA GCA ACA GAC TTA AGC AAT AAA GAA ACT AAA TTG ATC Glu Leu Leu Ala Thr Asp Leu Ser Asn Lys Glu Thr Lys Leu Ile 1305 1310 1315	1701
GTC CCG CCA AGT GGT TTT ATT AGC AAT ATT GTA GAG AAC GGG TCC ATA Val Pro Pro Ser Gly Phe Ile Ser Asn Ile Val Glu Asn Gly Ser Ile 1320 1325 1330	1749

- 178 -

GAA GAG GAC AAS Glu Glu Asp Ass 1335	Leu Glu	CCG TGG Pro Trp 1340	AAA GCA Lys Ala	AAT AAT Asn Asn 1345	Lys Asn	GCG TAT Ala Tyr	1797
GTA GAT CAT AC Val Asp His Th		Val Asn					<b>184</b> 5
AAG GAC GGA GG Lys Asp Gly Gl	A ATT TCA / Ile Ser 1370	CAA TTT Gln Phe	ATT GGA Ile Gly 1375	Asp Lys	TTA AAA Leu Lys	CCG AAA Pro Lys 1380	1893
ACT GAG TAT GT. Thr Glu Tyr Va 13	l Ile Gln	TAT ACT Tyr Thr	GTT AAA Val Lys 1390	GGA AAA Gly Lys	CCT TCT Pro Ser 1395	Ile His	1941
TTA AAA GAT GA Leu Lys Asp Gl 1400	A AAT ACT a Asn Thr	GGA TAT Gly Tyr 1405	Ile His	TAT GAA Tyr Glu	GAT ACA Asp Thr 1410	AAT AAT Asn Asn	1989
AAT TTA GAA GA Asn Leu Glu As 1415					Thr Thr		2037
GAT TTA AAG GG Asp Leu Lys Gl 1430		Leu Ile					
GCT TGG GGA GA Ala Trp Gly As	T AAC TTT p Asn Phe 1450	ATT ATT Ile Ile	TTG GAA Leu Glu 145	Ile Ser	CCT TCT Pro Ser	GAA AAG Glu Lys 1460	2133
TTA TTA AGT CO Leu Leu Ser Pr 14						Thr Gly	
Leu Leu Ser Pr	o Glu Leu 65 T AGC GGT	Ile Asn	Thr Asn 1470 CTC ACT Leu Thr	Asn Trp	Thr Ser 1475 CAG GGA	Thr Gly GGA CGA	2229
Leu Leu Ser Pr 14 TCA ACT AAT AT Ser Thr Asn Il	o Glu Leu 65 T AGC GGT e Ser Gly A CAA AAC	AAT ACA Asn Thr 1489	Thr Asn 1470 CTC ACT Leu Thr 5	Asn Trp  CTT TAT Leu Tyr  AGT TTT	Thr Ser 1479 CAG GGA Gln Gly 1490 TCA ACT Ser Thr	Thr Gly GGA CGA Gly Arg TAT AGA	2229 2277
Leu Leu Ser Pr 14 TCA ACT AAT AT Ser Thr Asn II 1480 GGG ATT CTA AA Gly Ile Leu Ly	o Glu Leu 65 T AGC GGT e Ser Gly A CAA AAC s Gln Asn T GTG TCC	AAT ACA Asn Thr 1489 CTT CAA Leu Gln 1500 GGA GAT Gly Asp	Thr Asn 1470 CTC ACT Leu Thr 5 TTA GAT Leu Asp	Asn Trp  CTT TAT Leu Tyr  AGT TTT Ser Phe 1505  GTA AGG	Thr Ser 1479 CAG GGA Gln Gly 1490 TCA ACT Ser Thr	Thr Gly GGA CGA Gly Arg TAT AGA Tyr Arg	2229 2277 2325
Leu Leu Ser Pr 14  TCA ACT AAT AT Ser Thr Asn II 1480  GGG ATT CTA AA Gly Ile Leu Ly 1495  GTG TAT TTC TC Val Tyr Phe Se	o Glu Leu 65  T AGC GGT e Ser Gly  A CAA AAC s Gln Asn  T GTG TCC r Val Ser 151	AAT ACA Asn Thr 1489 CTT CAA Leu Gln 1500 GGA GAT Gly Asp 5	Thr Asn 1470 CTC ACT Leu Thr 5 TTA GAT Leu Asp GCT AAT Ala Asn	Asn Trp  CTT TAT Leu Tyr  AGT TTT Ser Phe 1505  GTA AGG Val Arg 1520  AGC GGT Ser Gly	Thr Ser 1479 CAG GGA Gln Gly 1490 TCA ACT Ser Thr Ser Thr ATT AGA Ile Arg	Thr Gly GGA CGA Gly Arg TAT AGA Tyr Arg AAT TCT Asn Ser 152 GAT GTT	2229 2277 2325 5 2373

- 179 -

			154	5				155	0				155	5		
			Gly					Gly					His		TAC Tyr	2469
		Ser	ATT			GATC	GGG .	ATCT	AATA	TT A	ACAG	TTTT	T AG	AAGC	TAAT	2524
TCT	TGTA	TAA	TGTC	CTTG	AT T.	ATGG.	AAAA	A CA	CAAT	TTTG	TTT	GCTA	AGA	TGTA	ТАТАТА	2584
GCT	CACT	CAT	TAAA	AGGC	AA T	CAAG	CTT									2612
(2)	INF	ORMA	TION	FOR	SEQ	ID 1	NO:3	2:								
			(B	) LE ) TY ) TO	NGTH PE: 8	: 78 amin GY:	9 am o ac line	ino a id ar		s						
	(:	xi)	SEQUI	ENCE	DES	CRIP'	rion	: SE	Q ID	NO:	32:					
Met 1	Asn	Lys	Asn	Asn 5	Thr	Lys	Leu	Ser	Thr 10	Arg	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ser 15	Phe	
Ile	Asp	Tyr	Phe 20	Asn	Gly	Ile	Tyr	Gly 25	Phe	Ala	Thr	Gly	Ile 30	Lys	Asp	
Ile	Met	Asn 35	Met	Ile	Phe	Lys	Thr 40	Asp	Thr	Gly	Gly	Asp 45	Leu	Thr	Leu	
Asp	Glu 50	Ile	Leu	Lys	Asn	Gln 55	Gln	Leu	Leu	Asn	Asp 60	Ile	Ser	Gly	Lys	
Leu 65	Asp	Gly	Val	Asn	Gly 70	Ser	Leu	Asn	Asp	Leu 75	Ile	Ala	Gln	Gly	Asn 80	
Leu	Asn	Thr	Glu	Leu 85	Ser	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu 90	Lys	Ile	Ala	Asn	Glu 95	Gln	
Asn	Gln	Val	Leu 100	Asn	Asp	Val	Asn	Asn 105	Lys	Leu	Asp	Ala	Ile 110	Asn	Thr	
Met	Leu	Arg 115	Val	Tyr	Leu	Pro	Lys 120	Ile	Thr	Ser	Met	Leu 125	Ser	Asp	Val	
Met	Lys 130	Gln	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Leu 135	Ser	Leu	Gln	Ile	Glu 140	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Lys	
Gln 145	Leu	Gln	Glu	Ile	Ser 150	Asp	Lys	Leu	Asp	Ile 155	Ile	Asn	Val	Asn	Val	

Leu	Ile	Asn	Ser	Thr 165	Leu	Thr	Glu	Ile	Thr 170	Pro	Ala	Tyr	Gln	Arg 175	Ile
Lys	Tyr	Val	Asn 180	Glu	Lys	Phe	Glu	Glu 185	Leu	Thr	Phe	Ala	Thr 190	Glu	Thr
Ser	Ser	Lys 195	Val	Lys	Lys	Asp	Gly 200	Ser	Pro	Ala	Asp	Ile 205	Arg	Asp	Glu
Leu	Thr 210	Glu	Leu	Thr	Glu	Leu 215	Ala	Lys	Ser	Val	Thr 220	Lys	Asn	Asp	Val
Asp 225	Gly	Phe	Glu	Phe	Tyr 230	Leu	Asn	Thr	Phe	His 235	Asp	Val	Met	Val	Gly 240
Asn	Asn	Leu	Phe	Gly 245	Arg	Ser	Ala	Leu	Lys 250	Thr	Ala	Ser	Glu	Leu 255	Ile
Thr	Lys	Glu	Asn 260	Val	Lys	Thr	Ser	Gly 265	Ser	Glu	Val	Gly	Asn 270	Val	Tyr
Asn	Phe	Leu 275	Ile	Val	Leu	Thr	Ala 280	Leu	Gln	Ala	Lys	Ala 285	Phe	Leu	Thr
Leu	Thr 290	Pro	Cys	Arg	Lys	Leu 295	Leu	Gly	Leu	Ala	Asp 300	Ile	Asp	Tyr	Thr
Ser 305	Ile	Met	Asn	Glu	His 310	Leu	Asn	Lys	Glu	Lys 315	Glu	Glu	Phe	Arg	<b>Val</b> 320
Asn	Ile	Leu	Pro	Thr 325	Leu	Ser	Asn	Thr	Phe 330	Ser	Asn	Pro	Asn	Tyr 335	Ala
Lys	Val	Lys	Gly 340		Asp	Glu	Asp	Ala 345	Lys	Met	Ile	Val	Glu 350	Ala	Lys
Pro	Gly	His 355		Leu	Ile	Gly	Phe 360	Glu	Ile	Ser	Asn	Asp 365	Ser	Ile	Thr
Val	Leu 370	_	Val	Tyr	Glu	Ala 375	Lys	Leu	Lys	Gln	Asn 380	Tyr	Gln	Val	Asp
Lys 385		Ser	Leu	Ser	Glu 390		Ile	Tyr	Gly	Asp 395		Asp	Lys	Leu	Leu 400
Cys	Pro	Asp	Gln	Ser 405		Gln	Ile	Tyr	Tyr 410		Asn	Asn	Ile	Val 415	Phe
Pro	Asn	Glu	Tyr 420		Ile	Thr	Lys	Ile 425		Phe	Thr	Lys	Lys 430	Met	Lys
Thr	Leu	Arg 435		Glu	Val	Thr	Ala 440		Phe	Tyr	Asp	Ser 445		Thr	Gly

Glu Ile Asp Leu Asn Lys Lys Val Glu Ser Ser Glu Ala Glu Tyr 455 Arg Thr Leu Ser Ala Asn Asp Asp Gly Val Tyr Met Pro Leu Gly Val 470 Ile Ser Glu Thr Phe Leu Thr Pro Ile Asn Gly Phe Gly Leu Gln Ala Asp Glu Asn Ser Arg Leu Ile Thr Leu Thr Cys Lys Ser Tyr Leu Arg Glu Leu Leu Leu Ala Thr Asp Leu Ser Asn Lys Glu Thr Lys Leu Ile Val Pro Pro Ser Gly Phe Ile Ser Asn Ile Val Glu Asn Gly Ser Ile Glu Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Pro Trp Lys Ala Asn Asn Lys Asn Ala Tyr 550 555 Val Asp His Thr Gly Gly Val Asn Gly Thr Lys Ala Leu Tyr Val His Lys Asp Gly Gly Ile Ser Gln Phe Ile Gly Asp Lys Leu Lys Pro Lys 585 Thr Glu Tyr Val Ile Gln Tyr Thr Val Lys Gly Lys Pro Ser Ile His Leu Lys Asp Glu Asn Thr Gly Tyr Ile His Tyr Glu Asp Thr Asn Asn Asn Leu Glu Asp Tyr Gln Thr Ile Asn Lys Arg Phe Thr Thr Gly Thr 630 Asp Leu Lys Gly Val Tyr Leu Ile Leu Lys Ser Gln Asn Gly Asp Glu 650 Ala Trp Gly Asp Asn Phe Ile Ile Leu Glu Ile Ser Pro Ser Glu Lys Leu Leu Ser Pro Glu Leu Ile Asn Thr Asn Asn Trp Thr Ser Thr Gly 680 Ser Thr Asn Ile Ser Gly Asn Thr Leu Thr Leu Tyr Gln Gly Gly Arg 695 Gly Ile Leu Lys Gln Asn Leu Gln Leu Asp Ser Phe Ser Thr Tyr Arg 705 710 Val Tyr Phe Ser Val Ser Gly Asp Ala Asn Val Arg Ile Arg Asn Ser Arg Glu Val Leu Phe Glu Lys Arg Tyr Met Ser Gly Ala Lys Asp Val

- 182 -

740 745 750 Ser Glu Met Phe Thr Thr Lys Phe Glu Lys Asp Asn Phe Tyr Ile Glu 760 Leu Ser Gln Gly Asn Asn Leu Tyr Gly Gly Pro Ile Val His Phe Tyr Asp Val Ser Ile Lys 785 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "forward primer used to make pCIB5526" (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33: 30 GGATCCACCA TGAAGACCAA CCAGATCAGC (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 15 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "reverse primer used to make pCIB5526" (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34: 15 AAGCTTCAGC TCCTT

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

- 183 -

(A) LENGTH: 2576 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"

### (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

#### (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 9..2564

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized sequence encoding VIP1A(a) with the Bacillus secretion signal removed as contained in pCIB5526"

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

GATCCACC ATG AAG ACC AAC CAG ATC AGC ACC CAG AAG AAC CAG CAG Met Lys Thr Asn Gln Ile Ser Thr Thr Gln Lys Asn Gln Gln 825 830 835	50
AAG GAG ATG GAC CGC AAG GGC CTG CTG GGC TAC TAC TTC AAG GGC AAG Lys Glu Met Asp Arg Lys Gly Leu Leu Gly Tyr Tyr Phe Lys Gly Lys 840 845 850	98
GAC TTC AGC AAC CTG ACC ATG TTC GCC CCC ACG CGT GAC AGC ACC CTG Asp Phe Ser Asn Leu Thr Met Phe Ala Pro Thr Arg Asp Ser Thr Leu 855 860 865	146
ATC TAC GAC CAG CAG ACC GCC AAC AAG CTG CTG GAC AAG AAG CAG CAG Ile Tyr Asp Gln Gln Thr Ala Asn Lys Leu Leu Asp Lys Lys Gln Gln 870 875 880	194
GAG TAC CAG AGC ATC CGC TGG ATC GGC CTG ATC CAG AGC AAG GAG ACC Glu Tyr Gln Ser Ile Arg Trp Ile Gly Leu Ile Gln Ser Lys Glu Thr 885 890 895	242
GGC GAC TTC ACC TTC AAC CTG AGC GAG GAC GAG CAG GCC ATC ATC GAG Gly Asp Phe Thr Phe Asn Leu Ser Glu Asp Glu Gln Ala Ile Ile Glu 900 905 910 915	290
ATC AAC GGC AAG ATC ATC AGC AAC AAG GGC AAG GAG AAG CAG GTG GTG Ile Asn Gly Lys Ile Ile Ser Asn Lys Gly Lys Glu Lys Gln Val 920 925 930	338
CAC CTG GAG AAG GGC AAG CTG GTG CCC ATC AAG ATC GAG TAC CAG AGC His Leu Glu Lys Gly Lys Leu Val Pro Ile Lys Ile Glu Tyr Gln Ser 935 940 945	386
GAC ACC AAG TTC AAC ATC GAC AGC AAG ACC TTC AAG GAG CTG AAG CTT	434

- 184 -

Asp	Thr	Lys 950	Phe	Asn	Ile	Asp	Ser 955	Lys	Thr	Phe	Lys	Glu 960	Leu	Lys	Leu		
TTC Phe	AAG Lys 965	ATC Ile	GAC Asp	AGC Ser	CAG Gln	AAC Asn 970	CAG Gln	CCC Pro	CAG Gln	CAG Gln	GTG Val 975	CAG Gln	CAG Gln	GAC Asp	GAG Glu		482
			CCC Pro														530
AAG Lys	CCC Pro	AGC Ser	AAG Lys	ATC Ile 1000	Asn	CTG Leu	TTC Phe	ACC Thr	CAG Gln 1005	Gln	ATG Met	AAG Lys	CGC Arg	GAG Glu 1010	Ile		578
			ACC Thr 1015	Asp					Ser					Trp			626
			TAC Tyr O					Arg					$\operatorname{Trp}$				674
		Ala	AGC Ser				Thr					Asn					<b>72</b> 2
	His		GTG Val			Pro					Glu						770
GAC Asp	CTG Leu	GAC Asp	CTG Leu	AGC Ser 108	Asn	GCC Ala	AAG Lys	GAG Glu	ACC Thr 108	Phe	<b>AA</b> C Asn	CCC Pro	CTG Leu	GTG Val 1090	Ala		818
GCC Ala	TTC Phe	CCC Pro	AGC Ser 109	Val	AAC Asn	GTG Val	AGC Ser	ATG Met 110	Glu	AAG Lys	GTG Val	ATC Ile	CTG Leu 110	Ser	CCC Pro		866
			CTG Leu 0					Glu					Thr				914
AGC Ser	TAC Tyr 112	Thr	AAC Asn	ACC Thr	GAG Glu	GGC Gly 113	Ala	AGC Ser	GTG Val	GAG Glu	GCC Ala 113	Gly	ATC Ile	GGT Gly	CCC Pro		962
	Gly		AGC Ser			Val					Gln					1	.010
			GAG Glu		Gly					Asn					Asn	1	.058

- 185 -

ACC GCC AGC GCC GGC TAC CTG AAC GCC AAC GTG CGC TAC AAC AAC GTG Thr Ala Ser Ala Gly Tyr Leu Asn Ala Asn Val Arg Tyr Asn Asn Val 1175 1180 1185	1106
GGC ACC GGC GCC ATC TAC GAC GTG AAG CCC ACC ACC AGC TTC GTG CTG Gly Thr Gly Ala Ile Tyr Asp Val Lys Pro Thr Thr Ser Phe Val Leu 1190 1195 1200	1154
AAC AAC GAC ACC ATC GCC ACC ATC ACC GCC AAG TCG AAT TCC ACC GCC Asn Asn Asp Thr Ile Ala Thr Ile Thr Ala Lys Ser Asn Ser Thr Ala 1205 1210 1215	1202
CTG AAC ATC AGC CCC GGC GAG AGC TAC CCC AAG AAG GGC CAG AAC GGC Leu Asn Ile Ser Pro Gly Glu Ser Tyr Pro Lys Lys Gly Gln Asn Gly 1220 1225 1230 1235	1250
ATC GCC ATC ACC AGC ATG GAC GAC TTC AAC AGC CAC CCC ATC ACC CTG  Ile Ala Ile Thr Ser Met Asp Asp Phe Asn Ser His Pro Ile Thr Leu  1240 1245 1250	1298
AAC AAG AAG CAG GTG GAC AAC CTG CTG AAC AAC AAG CCC ATG ATG CTG Asn Lys Lys Gln Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Asn Asn Lys Pro Met Met Leu 1255 1260 1265	1346
GAG ACC AAC CAG ACC GAC GGC GTC TAC AAG ATC AAG GAC ACC CAC GGC Glu Thr Asn Gln Thr Asp Gly Val Tyr Lys Ile Lys Asp Thr His Gly 1270 1280	1394
AAC ATC GTG ACG GGC GGC GAG TGG AAC GGC GTG ATC CAG CAG ATC AAG Asn Ile Val Thr Gly Gly Glu Trp Asn Gly Val Ile Gln Gln Ile Lys 1285 1290 1295	1442
GCC AAG ACC GCC AGC ATC ATC GTC GAC GAC GGC GAG CGC GTG GCC GAG Ala Lys Thr Ala Ser Ile Ile Val Asp Asp Gly Glu Arg Val Ala Glu 1300 1305 1310 1315	1490
AAG CGC GTG GCC GCC AAG GAC TAC GAG AAC CCC GAG GAC AAG ACC CCC Lys Arg Val Ala Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Asn Pro Glu Asp Lys Thr Pro 1320 1325 1330	1538
AGC CTG ACC CTG AAG GAC GCC CTG AAG CTG AGC TAC CCC GAC GAG ATC Ser Leu Thr Leu Lys Asp Ala Leu Lys Leu Ser Tyr Pro Asp Glu Ile 1335 1340 1345	1586
Ser Leu Thr Leu Lys Asp Ala Leu Lys Leu Ser Tyr Pro Asp Glu Ile	1586 1634
Ser Leu Thr Leu Lys Asp Ala Leu Lys Leu Ser Tyr Pro Asp Glu Ile 1335 1340 1345  AAG GAG ATC GAG GGC TTG CTG TAC TAC AAG AAC AAG CCC ATC TAC GAG Lys Glu Ile Glu Gly Leu Leu Tyr Tyr Lys Asn Lys Pro Ile Tyr Glu	

- 186 -

TAC GAC GTG AAG CTG ACC CCC AAG ATG AAC GTG ACC ATC AAG CTG AGC Tyr Asp Val Lys Leu Thr Pro Lys Met Asn Val Thr Ile Lys Leu Ser 1400 1405 1410	1778
ATC CTG TAC GAC AAC GCC GAG AGC AAC GAC AAC AGC ATC GGC AAG TGG  Ile Leu Tyr Asp Asn Ala Glu Ser Asn Asp Asn Ser Ile Gly Lys Trp  1415 1420 1425	1826
ACC AAC ACC AAC ATC GTG AGC GGC GGC AAC AAC GGC AAG AAG CAG TAC Thr Asn Thr Asn Ile Val Ser Gly Gly Asn Asn Gly Lys Lys Gln Tyr 1430 1435 1440	1874
AGC AGC AAC AAC CCC GAC GCC AAC CTG ACC CTG AAC ACC GAC GCC CAG Ser Ser Asn Asn Pro Asp Ala Asn Leu Thr Leu Asn Thr Asp Ala Gln 1445 1450 1455	1922
GAG AAG CTG AAC AAG AAC CGC GAC TAC TAC ATC AGC CTG TAC ATG AAG Glu Lys Leu Asn Lys Asn Arg Asp Tyr Tyr Ile Ser Leu Tyr Met Lys 1460 1465 1470 1475	1970
AGC GAG AAG AAC ACC CAG TGC GAG ATC ACC ATC GAC GGC GAG ATA TAC Ser Glu Lys Asn Thr Gln Cys Glu Ile Thr Ile Asp Gly Glu Ile Tyr 1480 1485 1490	2018
CCC ATC ACC ACC AAG ACC GTG AAC GTG AAC AAG GAC AAC TAC AAG CGC Pro Ile Thr Thr Lys Thr Val Asn Val Asn Lys Asp Asn Tyr Lys Arg 1495 1500 1505	2066
CTG GAC ATC ATC GCC CAC AAC ATC AAG AGC AAC CCC ATC AGC AGC CTG Leu Asp Ile Ile Ala His Asn Ile Lys Ser Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Leu 1510 1515 1520	2114
CAC ATC AAG ACC AAC GAC GAG ATC ACC CTG TTC TGG GAC GAC ATA TCG	
His Ile Lys Thr Asn Asp Glu Ile Thr Leu Phe Trp Asp Asp Ile Ser 1525 1530 1535	2162
His Ile Lys Thr Asn Asp Glu Ile Thr Leu Phe Trp Asp Asp Ile Ser	2162
His Ile Lys Thr Asn Asp Glu Ile Thr Leu Phe Trp Asp Asp Ile Ser 1525 1530 1535  ATT ACC GAC GTC GCC AGC ATC AAG CCC GAG AAC CTG ACC GAC AGC GAG Ile Thr Asp Val Ala Ser Ile Lys Pro Glu Asn Leu Thr Asp Ser Glu	
His Ile Lys Thr Asn Asp Glu Ile Thr Leu Phe Trp Asp Asp Ile Ser 1525 1530 1535  ATT ACC GAC GTC GCC AGC ATC AAG CCC GAG AAC CTG ACC GAC AGC GAG Ile Thr Asp Val Ala Ser Ile Lys Pro Glu Asn Leu Thr Asp Ser Glu 1540 1545 1550 1555  ATC AAG CAG ATA TAC AGT CGC TAC GGC ATC AAG CTG GAG GAC GGC ATC Ile Lys Gln Ile Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Gly Ile Lys Leu Glu Asp Gly Ile	2210
His Ile Lys Thr Asn Asp Glu Ile Thr Leu Phe Trp Asp Asp Ile Ser 1525 1530 1535  ATT ACC GAC GTC GCC AGC ATC AAG CCC GAG AAC CTG ACC GAC AGC GAG Ile Thr Asp Val Ala Ser Ile Lys Pro Glu Asn Leu Thr Asp Ser Glu 1540 1545 1550 1555  ATC AAG CAG ATA TAC AGT CGC TAC GGC ATC AAG CTG GAG GAC GGC ATC Ile Lys Gln Ile Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Gly Ile Lys Leu Glu Asp Gly Ile 1560 1565 1570  CTG ATC GAC AAG AAA GGC GGC ATC CAC TAC GGC GAG TTC ATC AAC GAG Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Gly Gly Ile His Tyr Gly Glu Phe Ile Asn Glu	2210 2258

- 187 -

	1605	ō			1610							1615						
	Asp					Asp					TTC Phe					2450		
					Gln					Asp	AGC Ser				Trp	2498		
				Asn					Asp		AAG Lys			Asn		2546		
	CAC His		Tyr			TAGA	ATCTG	SAG (	T							2576		
(2)	INFO	RMAI	CION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10:3€	5:										
	(	(i) S	(A) (B)	LEN TYE	IGTH: PE: a	852 mino	ERIST ami aci	.no a		5								
	į)	∟i) M	OLE C	ULE	TYPE	E: pi	otei	in										
	(>	ci) S	EQUE	NCE	DESC	RIPT	NOI:	SEC	) ID	NO:3	36:							
Met 1	Lys	Thr	Asn	Gln 5	Ile	Ser	Thr	Thr	Gln 10	Lys	Asn	Gln	Gln	Lys 15	Glu			
Met	Asp	Arg	Lys 20	Gly	Leu	Leu	Gly	Tyr 25	Tyr	Phe	Lys	Gly	Lys 30	Asp	Phe			
Ser	Asn	Leu 35	Thr	Met	Phe	Ala	Pro 40	Thr	Arg	Asp	Ser	Thr 45	Leu	Ile	Tyr			
Asp	Gln 50	Gln	Thr	Ala	Asn	Lys 55	Leu	Leu	Asp	Lys	Lys 60	Gln	Gln	Glu	Tyr			
Gln 65	Ser	Ile	Arg	Trp	Ile 70	Gly	Leu	Ile	Gln	Ser 75	Lys	Glu	Thr	Gly	<b>Asp</b> 80			
Phe	Thr	Phe	Asn	Leu 85	Ser	Glu	Asp	Glu	Gln 90	Ala	Ile	Ile	Glu	Ile 95	Asn			
Gly	Lys	Ile	Ile 100	Ser	Asn	Lys	Gly	Lys 105	Glu	Lys	Gln	Val	Val 110	His	Leu			
Glu	Lys	Gly 115	Lys	Leu	Val	Pro	Ile 120	Lys	Ile	Glu	Tyr	Gln 125	Ser	Asp	Thr			
Lys	Phe	Asn	Ile	Asp	Ser	Lys	Thr	Phe	Lys	Glu	Leu	Lys	Leu	Phe	Lys			

- 188 -

	130					135					140				
Ile 145	Asp	Ser	Gln	Asn	Gln 150	Pro	Gln	Gln	Val	Gln 155	Gln	Asp	Glu	Leu	Arg 160
Asn	Pro	Glu	Phe	Asn 165	Lys	Lys	Glu	Ser	Gln 170	Glu	Phe	Leu	Ala	Lys 175	Pro
Ser	Lys	Ile	<b>Asn</b> 180	Leu	Phe	Thr	Gln	Gln 185	Met	Lys	Arg	Glu	Ile 190	Asp	Glu
Asp	Thr	<b>Asp</b> 195	Thr	Asp	Gly	Asp	Ser 200	Ile	Pro	Asp	Leu	Trp 205	Glu	Glu	Asn
Gly	Tyr 210	Thr	Ile	Gln	Asn	Arg 215	Ile	Ala	Val	Lys	Trp 220	Asp	Asp	Ser	Leu
Ala 225	Ser	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Thr 230	Lys	Phe	Val	Ser	Asn 235	Pro	Leu	Glu	Ser	His 240
Thr	Val	Gly	Asp	Pro 245	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Tyr	Glu 250	Lys	Ala	Ala	Arg	Asp 255	Leu
Asp	Leu	Ser	Asn 260	Ala	Lys	Glu	Thr	Phe 265	Asn	Pro	Leu	Val	Ala 270	Ala	Phe
Pro	Ser	Val 275	Asn	Val	Ser	Met	Glu 280	Lys	Val	Ile	Leu	Ser 285	Pro	Asn	Glu
Asn	Leu 290	Ser	Asn	Ser	Val	Glu 295	Ser	His	Ser	Ser	Thr 300	Asn	Trp	Ser	Tyr
Thr 305	Asn	Thr	Glu	Gly	<b>Ala</b> 310	Ser	Val	Glu	Ala	Gly 315	Ile	Gly	Pro	Lys	Gly 320
Ile	Ser	Phe	Gly	Val 325	Ser	Val	Asn	Tyr	Gln 330	His	Ser	Glu	Thr	Val 335	Ala
Gln	Glu	Trp	Gly 340	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gly	Asn 345	Thr	Ser	Gln	Phe	Asn 350	Thr	Ala
Ser	Ala	Gly 355	Tyr	Leu	Asn	Ala	Asn 360	Val	Arg	Tyr	Asn	Asn 365	Val	Gly	Thr
Gly	Ala 370	Ile	Tyr	Asp	Val	Lys 375	Pro	Thr	Thr	Ser	Phe 380	Val	Leu	Asn	Asn
Asp 385	Thr	Ile	Ala	Thr	Ile 390	Thr	Ala	Lys	Ser	Asn 395	Ser	Thr	Ala	Leu	Asn 400
Ile	Ser	Pro	Gly	Glu 405	Ser	Tyr	Pro	Lys	Lys 410	Gly	Gln	Asn	Gly	Ile 415	Ala
Ile	Thr	Ser	Met 420	Asp	Asp	Phe	Asn	Ser 425	His	Pro	Ile	Thr	Leu 430	Asn	Lys

Lys	Gln	Val 435	Asp	Asn	Leu	Leu	Asn 440	Asn	Lys	Pro	Met	Met 445	Leu	Glu	Thr
Asn	Gln <b>4</b> 50	Thr	Asp	Gly	Val	Tyr 455	Lys	Ile	Lys	Asp	Thr 460	His	Gly	Asn	Ile
Val 465	Thr	Gly	Gly	Glu	Trp 470	Asn	Gly	Val	Ile	Gln 475	Gln	Ile	Lys	Ala	Lys 480
Thr	Ala	Ser	Ile	Ile 485	Val	Asp	Asp	Gly	Glu 490	Arg	Val	Ala	Glu	Lys 495	Arg
Val	Ala	Ala	Lys 500	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Asn	Pro 505	Glu	Asp	Lys	Thr	Pro 510	Ser	Leu
Thr	Leu	Lys 515	Asp	Ala	Leu	Lys	Leu 520	Ser	Tyr	Pro	Asp	Glu <b>5</b> 25	Ile	Lys	Glu
Ile	Glu 530	Gly	Leu	Leu	Tyr	Tyr 535	Lys	Asn	Lys	Pro	Ile 540	Tyr	Glu	Ser	Ser
Val 545	Met	Thr	Tyr	Leu	<b>As</b> p 550	Glu	Asn	Thr	Ala	Lys 555	Glu	Val	Thr	Lys	Gln 560
Leu	Asn	Asp	Thr	Thr 565	Gly	Lys	Phe	Lys	Asp 570	Val	Ser	His	Leu	Tyr 575	Asp
Val	Lys	Leu	Thr 580	Pro	Lys	Met	Asn	Val 585	Thr	Ile	Lys	Leu	Ser 590	Ile	Leu
Tyr	Asp	Asn 595	Ala	Glu	Ser	Asn	Asp 600	Asn	Ser	Ile	Gly	Lys 605	Trp	Thr	Asn
Thr	Asn 610	Ile	Val	Ser	Gly	Gly <b>61</b> 5	Asn	Asn	Gly	Lys	Lys <b>6</b> 20	Gln	Tyr	Ser	Ser
Asn 625	Asn	Pro	Asp	Ala	Asn 630	Leu	Thr	Leu	Asn	Thr 635	Asp	Ala	Gln	Glu	Lys 640
Leu	Asn	Lys	Asn	Arg 645	Asp	Tyr	Tyr	Ile	Ser 650	Leu	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser 655	Glu
Lys	Asn	Thr	Gln 660	Cys	Glu	Ile	Thr	Ile 665	Asp	Gly	Glu	Ile	Tyr 670	Pro	Ile
Thr	Thr	Lys 675	Thr	Val	Asn	Val	Asn 680	Lys	Asp	Asn	Tyr	Lys 685	Arg	Leu	Asp
Ile	Ile 690	Ala	His	Asn	Ile	Lys 695	Ser	Asn	Pro	Ile	Ser 700	Ser	Leu	His	Ile
Lys 705	Thr	Asn	Asp	Glu	Ile 710	Thr	Leu	Phe	Trp	Asp 715	Asp	Ile	Ser	Ile	Thr 720

- 190 -

Asp Val Ala Ser Ile Lys Pro Glu Asn Leu Thr Asp Ser Glu Ile Lys
725 730 735

Gln Ile Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Gly Ile Lys Leu Glu Asp Gly Ile Leu Ile 740 745 750

Asp Lys Lys Gly Gly Ile His Tyr Gly Glu Phe Ile Asn Glu Ala Ser 755 760 765

Phe Asn Ile Glu Pro Leu Gln Asn Tyr Val Thr Lys Tyr Glu Val Thr 770 775 780

Tyr Ser Ser Glu Leu Gly Pro Asn Val Ser Asp Thr Leu Glu Ser Asp 785 790 795 800

Lys Ile Tyr Lys Asp Gly Thr Ile Lys Phe Asp Phe Thr Lys Tyr Ser 805 810 815

Lys Asn Glu Gln Gly Leu Phe Tyr Asp Ser Gly Leu Asn Trp Asp Phe 820 825 830

Lys Ile Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly Lys Glu Met Asn Val Phe His 835 840 845

Arg Tyr Asn Lys 850

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
  - (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "forward primer used to make pCIB5527"
    - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
      - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:

GGATCCACCA TGCTGCAGAA CCTGAAGATC AC

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

32

- 191 -

<pre>(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid</pre>	
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:	
AAGCTTCCAC TCCTTCTC	18
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:	
<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>	
<pre>(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid     (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"</pre>	
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO	
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:	
GATCCACC ATG CTG CAG AAC CTG AAG ATC ACC GAC AAG GTG GAG GAC TTC Met Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu Asp Phe 855 860 865	
AAG GAG GAC AAG GAG AAG GCC AAG GAG TGG GGC AAG GAG AAG GAG AAG Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys Glu Lys 870 875 880	98
GAG TGG AAG CTT ACC GCC ACC GAG AAG GGC AAG ATG AAC AAC TTC CTG Glu Trp Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn Phe Leu 885	146
GAC AAC AAG AAC GAC ATC AAG ACC AAC TAC AAG GAG ATC ACC TTC AGC Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser 900 905 910	194
ATA GCC GGC AGC TTC GAG GAC GAG ATC AAG GAC CTG AAG GAG ATC GAC	242

- 192 -

Ile <i>P</i> 915	Ala	Gly	Ser	Phe	Glu 920	Asp	Glu	Ile	Lys	Asp 925	Leu	Lys	Glu	Ile	Asp 930	
AAG A Lys N																290
AAC ( Asn \																338
AAC A																386
GAC ( Asp 1																434
CAG ( Gln ( 995						Glu					Lys					482
AGC ( Ser (	GGC Gly	AAG Lys	GGC Gly	AGC Ser 1015	Thr	ACC Thr	CCC Pro	ACC Thr	AAG Lys 1020	Ala	GGC Gly	GTG Val	ATC Ile	CTG Leu 1025	Asn	530
AAC A				Lys					Asn					His		578
GAC Asp			Ser					Lys					Leu			626
GAG Glu		Thr					Leu					Asp				674
GAG Glu 1075	Ala	CAC His	AGC Ser	TGG Trp	GGC Gly 108	Met	<b>AA</b> G Lys	AAC Asn	TAC Tyr	GAG Glu 108	Glu	TGG Trp	GCC Ala	AAG Lys	GAC Asp 1090	722
CTG Leu					Arg					Gly					Asp	770
TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	GAG Glu	ATC Ile 111	Asn	AAC Asn	TAC Tyr	CTG Leu	CGC Arg 111	Asn	CAG Gln	GGC Gly	GGC Gly	AGC Ser 112	Gly	AAC Asn	818
GAG Glu			Asp		CAG Gln			Asn					Leu			866

- 193 -

	Ile					Thr				TGG Trp 1150	Cys				914
Phe					Ser					AGC Ser					962
				Asn					Asp	AAG Lys				Ser	1010
			Ser					Ala		GGC Gly			Lys		1058
		Leu					Gly			GGT Gly		Tyr			1106
	Gly					Glu				CTG Leu 1230	Leu				1154
Lys					Lys					ATC Ile					1202
CGC Arg				Asp			Leu		Thr	AAC Asn	TAG				1241

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:40:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 410 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:40:

Met Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu Asp Phe Lys Glu
1 5 10 15

Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys Glu Lys Glu Trp  $20 \hspace{1cm} 25 \hspace{1cm} 30 \hspace{1cm}$ 

Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn Phe Leu Asp Asn 35 40 45

Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser Ile Ala 50 55 60

Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys Glu Ile Asp Lys Met Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Ile Ile Thr Tyr Lys Asn Val Glu Pro Thr Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr Glu Gly Asn Thr 105 Ile Asn Ser Asp Ala Met Ala Gln Phe Lys Glu Gln Phe Leu Asp Arg Asp Ile Lys Phe Asp Ser Tyr Leu Asp Thr His Leu Thr Ala Gln Gln Val Ser Ser Lys Glu Arg Val Ile Leu Lys Val Thr Val Pro Ser Gly Lys Gly Ser Thr Thr Pro Thr Lys Ala Gly Val Ile Leu Asn Asn Ser Glu Tyr Lys Met Leu Ile Asp Asn Gly Tyr Met Val His Val Asp Lys Val Ser Lys Val Val Lys Lys Gly Val Glu Cys Leu Gln Ile Glu Gly Thr Leu Lys Lys Ser Leu Asp Phe Lys Asn Asp Ile Asn Ala Glu Ala His Ser Trp Gly Met Lys Asn Tyr Glu Glu Trp Ala Lys Asp Leu Thr Asp Ser Gln Arg Glu Ala Leu Asp Gly Tyr Ala Arg Gln Asp Tyr Lys Glu Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Arg Asn Gln Gly Gly Ser Gly Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp Ala Gln Ile Lys Asn Ile Ser Asp Ala Leu Gly Lys Lys Pro Ile Pro Glu Asn Ile Thr Val Tyr Arg Trp Cys Gly Met Pro Glu Phe 295 Gly Tyr Gln Ile Ser Asp Pro Leu Pro Ser Leu Lys Asp Phe Glu Glu 310 Gln Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly Tyr Met Ser Thr Ser 330 Leu Ser Ser Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Phe Gly Ser Arg Lys Ile Ile Leu 345 340

	4	$\alpha$	
-	-1	95	-

Arg Leu Gln Val Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr Gly Ala Tyr Leu Ser Ala Ile 355  Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile Leu Leu Asp Lys Asp Ser Lys 370  Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val Ile Ile Lys Gly Val Lys Arg 385  Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val Ile Ile Lys Gly Val Lys Arg 385  Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn 405  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 72 base pairs (B) Type: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE Type: other nucleic acid (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide encoding eukaryotic secretion signal used to construct pCIB5527"  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:  GGATCCACCA TGGGCTGGAG CTGGATCTTC CTGTTCCTGC TGAGCGGCGC CGCGGGCGTG  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val Ile Ile Lys Gly Val Lys Arg 385 390 395 400  Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn 405 410  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:41:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 72 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide encoding eukaryotic secretion signal used to construct pCIB5527"  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:  GGATCCACCA TGGGCTGGAG CTGGATCTTC CTGTTCCTGC TGAGCGGCGC CGCGGCCGTG  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn 405  Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn 405  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:41:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 72 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide encoding eukaryotic secretion signal used to construct pCIB5527"  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:  GGATCCACCA TGGGCTGGAG CTGGATCTTC CTGTTCCTGC TGAGCGGCGC CGCGGGCGTG  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
405 410  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:41:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 72 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide encoding eukaryotic secretion signal used to construct pCIB5527"  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:  GGATCCACCA TGGGCTGGAG CTGGATCTTC CTGTTCCTGC TGAGCGGCGC CGCGGGCGTG  CACTGCCTGC AG  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 72 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid  (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide encoding eukaryotic secretion signal used to construct pCIB5527"  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:  GGATCCACCA TGGGCTGGAG CTGGATCTTC CTGTTCCTGC TGAGCGGCGC CGCGGGCGTG  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(A) LENGTH: 72 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide encoding eukaryotic secretion signal used to construct pCIB5527"  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:  GGATCCACCA TGGGCTGGAG CTGGATCTTC CTGTTCCTGC TGAGCGGCGC CGCGGGCGTG  CACTGCCTGC AG  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
GGATCCACCA TGGGCTGGAG CTGGATCTTC CTGTTCCTGC TGAGCGGCGC CGCGGGCGTG  CACTGCCTGC AG  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
CACTGCCTGC AG  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
<pre>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid         (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO</pre>

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized DNA

sequence encoding VIP2A(a) with the Bacillus secretion signal removed and the eukaryotic secretion signal inserted as

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION: 9..1238

- 196 -

# contained in pCIB5528"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:42:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:42:												
GATCCACC ATG CTG CAG AAC CTG AAG ATC ACC GAC AAG GTG GAG Met Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu 415 420												
AAG GAG GAC AAG GAG AAG GCC AAG GAG TGG GGC AAG GAG AAG Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys 435												
GAG TGG AAG CTT ACC GCC ACC GAG AAG GGC AAG ATG AAC AAC Glu Trp Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn 445												
GAC AAC AAG AAC GAC ATC AAG ACC AAC TAC AAG GAG ATC ACC Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr 460 465 470												
ATA GCC GGC AGC TTC GAG GAC GAG ATC AAG GAC CTG AAG GAG Ile Ala Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys Glu 475 480 485												
AAG ATG TTC GAC AAG ACC AAC CTG AGC AAC AGC ATC ATC ACC Lys Met Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Ile Ile Thr 490 495 500												
AAC GTG GAG CCC ACC ACC ATC GGC TTC AAC AAG AGC CTG ACC Asn Val Glu Pro Thr Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr 505 510 515												
AAC ACC ATC AAC AGC GAC GCC ATG GCC CAG TTC AAG GAG CAG Asn Thr Ile Asn Ser Asp Ala Met Ala Gln Phe Lys Glu Gln 525 530												
GAC CGC GAC ATC AAG TTC GAC AGC TAC CTG GAC ACC CAC CTG Asp Arg Asp Ile Lys Phe Asp Ser Tyr Leu Asp Thr His Leu 540 545 550												
CAG CAG GTG AGC AGC AAG GAG CGC GTG ATC CTG AAG GTG ACC Gln Gln Val Ser Ser Lys Glu Arg Val Ile Leu Lys Val Thr 555 560 565												
AGC GGC AAG GGC AGC ACC ACC CCC ACC AAG GCC GGC GTG ATC Ser Gly Lys Gly Ser Thr Thr Pro Thr Lys Ala Gly Val Ile 570 575 580												
AAC AGC GAG TAC AAG ATG CTG ATC GAC AAC GGC TAC ATG GTG Asn Ser Glu Tyr Lys Met Leu Ile Asp Asn Gly Tyr Met Val 585 590 595												
GAC AAG GTG AGC AAG GTG GTG AAG AAG GGC GTG GAG TGC CTC Asp Lys Val Ser Lys Val Val Lys Lys Gly Val Glu Cys Leu	CAG ATC 626 Gln Ile											

- 197 -

605	610	615
	GAC TTC AAG AAC G Asp Phe Lys Asn A 625	
	AAC TAC GAG GAG T Asn Tyr Glu Glu T 6	
	CTG GAC GGC TAC G Leu Asp Gly Tyr A 660	
	CGC AAC CAG GGC G Arg Asn Gln Gly G 675	
	AAC ATC AGC GAC G Asn Ile Ser Asp A 690	
	GTG TAC CGC TGG T Val Tyr Arg Trp C 705	
	CCC CTG CCC AGC C Pro Leu Pro Ser L 7	
	AAG GAG GAC AAG G Lys Glu Asp Lys G 740	
	GCC GCC TTC GGC A Ala Ala Phe Gly S 755	
	GGC AGC ACT GGT G Gly Ser Thr Gly A 770	
Phe Ala Ser Glu	AAG GAG ATC CTG C Lys Glu Ile Leu L 785	
	ACC GAG GTG ATC A Thr Glu Val Ile I 8	
GTG GAC GCC ACC Val Asp Ala Thr 815	CTG CTG ACC AAC T Leu Leu Thr Asn 820	AG 1241

- 198 -

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:43:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 410 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:43:

Met Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu Asp Phe Lys Glu
1 10 15

Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys Glu Lys Glu Trp
20 25 30

Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn Phe Leu Asp Asn 35 40 45

Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser Ile Ala 50 55 60

Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys Glu Ile Asp Lys Met 65 70 75 80

Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Ile Ile Thr Tyr Lys Asn Val 85 90 95

Glu Pro Thr Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr Glu Gly Asn Thr 100 105 110

Ile Asn Ser Asp Ala Met Ala Gln Phe Lys Glu Gln Phe Leu Asp Arg 115 120 125

Asp Ile Lys Phe Asp Ser Tyr Leu Asp Thr His Leu Thr Ala Gln Gln 130 135 140

Val Ser Ser Lys Glu Arg Val Ile Leu Lys Val Thr Val Pro Ser Gly 145 150 155 160

Lys Gly Ser Thr Thr Pro Thr Lys Ala Gly Val Ile Leu Asn Asn Ser 165 170 175

Glu Tyr Lys Met Leu Ile Asp Asn Gly Tyr Met Val His Val Asp Lys 180 185 190

Val Ser Lys Val Val Lys Lys Gly Val Glu Cys Leu Gln Ile Glu Gly 195 200 205

Thr Leu Lys Lys Ser Leu Asp Phe Lys Asn Asp Ile Asn Ala Glu Ala 210 215 220

His Ser Trp Gly Met Lys Asn Tyr Glu Glu Trp Ala Lys Asp Leu Thr 225 230 235 240

- 199 -

Asp Ser Gln Arg Glu Ala Leu Asp Gly Tyr Ala Arg Gln Asp Tyr Lys 245 250 255

Glu Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Arg Asn Gln Gly Gly Ser Gly Asn Glu Lys 260 265 270

Leu Asp Ala Gln Ile Lys Asn Ile Ser Asp Ala Leu Gly Lys Lys Pro 275 280 285

Ile Pro Glu Asn Ile Thr Val Tyr Arg Trp Cys Gly Met Pro Glu Phe 290 295 300

Gly Tyr Gln Ile Ser Asp Pro Leu Pro Ser Leu Lys Asp Phe Glu Glu 305 310 315 320

Gln Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly Tyr Met Ser Thr Ser 325 330 335

Leu Ser Ser Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Phe Gly Ser Arg Lys Ile Ile Leu 340 345 350

Arg Leu Gln Val Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr Gly Ala Tyr Leu Ser Ala Ile 355 360 365

Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile Leu Leu Asp Lys Asp Ser Lys 370 375 380

Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val Ile Ile Lys Gly Val Lys Arg 385 390 395 400

Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn 405 410

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:44:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 86 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide encoding vacuolar targetting peptide used to construct pCIB5533"
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:44:

- 200 -

CCGACCGCGC CGCCAGCACC CTGCAG														
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:45:														
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 1358 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear														
<pre>(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid     (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"</pre>														
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO														
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>	(a)													
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:45:														
GATCCACC ATG GGC TGG AGC TGG ATC TTC CTG TTC CTG AGC GGC GG Met Gly Trp Ser Trp Ile Phe Leu Phe Leu Leu Ser Gly A 415														
GCG GGC GTG CAC TGC CTC AGC AGC AGC AGC TTC GCC GAC AGC AAC CCC Ala Gly Val His Cys Leu Ser Ser Ser Ser Phe Ala Asp Ser Asn Pro 425 430 435	0													
ATC CGC GTG ACC GAC CGC GCC GCC AGC ACC CTG CAG AAC CTG AAG ATC Ile Arg Val Thr Asp Arg Ala Ala Ser Thr Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile 445 450 455														
ACC GAC AAG GTG GAG GAC TTC AAG GAG GAC AAG GAG AAG GCC AAG GAC Thr Asp Lys Val Glu Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu 460 465 470														
TGG GGC AAG GAG AAG GAG AAG GAG TGG AAG CTT ACC GCC ACC GAG AAG Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys 475 480 485														
GGC AAG ATG AAC AAC TTC CTG GAC AAC AAG AAC GAC ATC AAG ACC AAG GLy Lys Met Asn Asn Phe Leu Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr As 490 495 500														
TAC AAG GAG ATC ACC TTC AGC ATA GCC GGC AGC TTC GAG GAC GAG ATC Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser Ile Ala Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile 505	е													
AAG GAC CTG AAG GAG ATC GAC AAG ATG TTC GAC AAG ACC AAC CTG AG	C 386													

- 201 -

Lys	Asp	Leu	Lys	Glu 525	Ile	Asp	Lys	Met	Phe 530	Asp	Lys	Thr	Asn	Leu 535	Ser	
					TAC Tyr											434
					GAG Glu											482
					TTC Phe											530
					ACC Thr 590											578
					GTC Val											<b>6</b> 26
					CTG Leu											674
					CAC His											722
					CAG Gln											770
					AAC Asn 670											818
					AAG Lys											866
					CAG Gln											914
					GGC Gly											962
					GGC Gly											1010

- 202 -

				TTC Phe					1058
				GAG Glu					1106
 	 	_		AGC Ser 785					1154
				CTG Leu					1202
 				ATC Ile					1250
				AAG Lys					1298
				CGC Arg					1346
ACC Thr	TAG								1358

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:46:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 449 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:46:

Met Gly Trp Ser Trp Ile Phe Leu Phe Leu Leu Ser Gly Ala Ala Gly 1 5 10 15

Val His Cys Leu Ser Ser Ser Ser Phe Ala Asp Ser Asn Pro Ile Arg 20 25 30

Val Thr Asp Arg Ala Ala Ser Thr Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp 35 40 45

Lys Val Glu Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly 50 55 60

Lys 65	Glu	Lys	Glu	Lys	Glu 70	Trp	Lys	Leu	Thr	Ala 75	Thr	Glu	Lys	Gly	Lys 80
Met	Asn	Asn	Phe	Leu 85	Asp	Asn	Lys	Asn	Asp 90	Ile	Lys	Thr	Asn	Tyr 95	Lys
Glu	Ile	Thr	Phe 100	Ser	Ile	Ala	Gly	Ser 105	Phe	Glu	Asp	Glu	Ile 110	Lys	Asp
Leu	Lys	Glu 115	Ile	Asp	Lys	Met	Phe 120	Asp	Lys	Thr	Asn	Leu 125	Ser	Asn	Sei
Ile	Ile 130	Thr	Tyr	Lys	Asn	Val 135	Glu	Pro	Thr	Thr	Ile 140	Gly	Phe	Asn	Lys
Ser 145	Leu	Thr	Glu	Gly	<b>A</b> sn 150	Thr	Ile	Asn	Ser	Asp 155	Ala	Met	Ala	Gln	Phe 160
Lys	Glu	Gln	Phe	Leu 165	Asp	Arg	Asp	Ile	Lys 170	Phe	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Leu 175	Asp
Thr	His	Leu	Thr 180	Ala	Gln	Gln	Val	Ser 185	Ser	Lys	Glu	Arg	Val 190	Ile	Leu
Lys	Val	Thr 195	Val	Pro	Ser	Gly	Lys 200	Gly	Ser	Thr	Thr	Pro 205	Thr	Lys	Ala
Gly	Val 210	Ile	Leu	Asn	Asn	Ser 215	Glu	Tyr	Lys	Met	Leu 220	Ile	Asp	Asn	Gly
Tyr 225	Met	Val	His	Val	Asp 230	Lys	Val	Ser	Lys	Val 235	Val	Lys	Lys	Gly	Val 240
Glu	Cys	Leu	Gln	Ile 245	Glu	Gly	Thr	Leu	Lys 250	Lys	Ser	Leu	Asp	Phe 255	Lys
Asn	Asp	Ile	Asn 260	Ala	Glu	Ala	His	Ser 265	Trp	Gly	Met	Lys	Asn 270	Tyr	Glu
Glu	Trp	Ala 275	Lys	Asp	Leu	Thr	Asp 280	Ser	Gln	Arg	Glu	Ala 285	Leu	Asp	Gly
Tyr	Ala 290	Arg	Gln	Asp	Tyr	Lys 295	Glu	Ile	Asn	Asn	Tyr 300	Leu	Arg	Asn	Glr
Gly 305	Gly	Ser	Gly	Asn	Glu 310	Lys	Leu	Asp	Ala	Gln 315	Ile	Lys	Asn	Ile	Ser 320
Asp	Ala	Leu	Gly	Lys 325	Lys	Pro	Ile	Pro	Glu 330	Asn	Ile	Thr	Val	Tyr 335	Arg
Trp	Cys	Gly	Met 340	Pro	Glu	Phe	Gly	Tyr 345	Gln	Ile	Ser	Asp	Pro 350	Leu	Pro

- 204 -

Ser Leu Lys Asp Phe Glu Glu Gln Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp 355 360 365

Lys Gly Tyr Met Ser Thr Ser Leu Ser Ser Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Phe 370 380

Gly Ser Arg Lys Ile Ile Leu Arg Leu Gln Val Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr 385 390 395 400

Gly Ala Tyr Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile 405 410 415

Leu Leu Asp Lys Asp Ser Lys Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val
420 425 430

Ile Ile Lys Gly Val Lys Arg Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr 435 440 445

Asn

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:47:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 16 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..16
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "linker peptide for fusion of VIPlA(a) and VIP2A(a) used to construct pCIB5533"
    - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:47:

Pro Ser Thr Pro Pro Thr Pro Ser Pro Ser Thr Pro Pro Thr Pro Ser 10 15

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:48:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 66 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- 205 -

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "DNA encoding linker peptide used to construct pCIB5533"  (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:48:	
CCCGGGCCTT CTACTCCCCC AACTCCCTCT CCTAGCACGC CTCCGACACC TAGCGATATC	60
GGATCC	66
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:49:	
<ul><li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li><li>(A) LENGTH: 4031 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li><li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li></ul>	
<pre>(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid     (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"</pre>	
(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO	
<pre>(ix) FEATURE:      (A) NAME/KEY: CDS      (B) LOCATION: 64019      (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized DNA sequence encoding a VIP2A(a) - VIP1A(a) fusion protein as contained in pCIB5531"</pre>	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:49:	
GATCC ATG AAG CGC ATG GAG GGC AAG CTG TTC ATG GTG AGC AAG AAG Met Lys Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Met Val Ser Lys Lys 450 455 460	47
CTC CAG GTG GTG ACC AAG ACC GTG CTG CTG AGC ACC GTG TTC AGC ATC Leu Gln Val Val Thr Lys Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Phe Ser Ile 465 470 475	95
AGC CTG CTG AAC AAC GAG GTG ATC AAG GCC GAG CAG CTG AAC ATC AAC Ser Leu Leu Asn Asn Glu Val Ile Lys Ala Glu Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn 480 495	143
AGC CAG AGC AAG TAC ACC AAC CTC CAG AAC CTG AAG ATC ACC GAC AAG Ser Gln Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys 500 505 510	191

GTG GAG GAC TTC AAG GAG GAC AAG GAG AAG GCC AAG GAG TGG GGC AAG

239

- 206 -

Val	Glu	Asp	Phe 515	Lys	Glu	Asp	Lys	Glu 520	Lys	Ala	Lys	Glu	Trp 525	Gly	Lys	
						AAG Lys										287
						AAG Lys 550										335
						GGC Gly										383
						TTC Phe										431
						GAG Glu										479
						ATC Ile										527
						GAC Asp 630										575
						GTG Val										623
						AAG Lys										671
						GAG Glu										719
						GTG Val										767
						ACC Thr 710										815
						CAC His										863

- 207 -

							TAC Tyr	911
CGC Arg							GGC Gly	<b>9</b> 59
AGC Ser								1007
CTG Leu 785								1055
GGC Gly								1103
AAG Lys								1151
TAC Tyr								1199
CGC Arg								1247
TAC Tyr 865								1295
GAT Asp								1343
AAG Lys								1391
CGG Arg								1439
CCT Pro								1487
CAG Gln 945								1535

			AAG Lys													1583
			AGC Ser													1631
			AAG Lys 995						Ser					Gly		1679
ATC Ile	CAG Gln	AGC Ser 1010	AAG Lys )	GAG Glu	ACC Thr	GGC Gly	GAC Asp 1015	Phe	ACC Thr	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	CTG Leu 1020	Ser	GAG Glu	GAC Asp	1727
		Ala	ATC Ile				Asn					Ser				1775
	Glu		CAG Gln			His					Lys					1823
			TAC Tyr		Ser					Asn					Thr	1871
	AAG Lys		CTG													1919
	_		1075	_	Deu	FILE	2,0	1080		Ser			108	_	0211	
		CAG	CAG Gln	GAC	GAG	CTG	CGC	AAC Asn	ccc	GAG	TTC	AAC	1089 AAG Lys	5 AAG	GAG	1967
Gln AGC	Val CAG	CAG Gln 109 GAG Glu	CAG Gln	GAC Asp	GAG Glu GCC	CTG Leu AAG	CGC Arg 1099 CCC Pro	AAC Asn 5	CCC Pro	GAG Glu ATC	TTC Phe AAC	AAC Asn 1100 CTG Leu	AAG Lys ) TTC	AAG Lys ACC	GAG Glu CAG	1967 2015
Gln AGC Ser CAG	CAG Gln 110: ATG Met	CAG Gln 109 GAG Glu 5	CAG Gln O	GAC Asp CTG Leu GAG	GAG Glu GCC Ala	CTG Leu AAG Lys 1110 GAC Asp	CGC Arg 1099 CCC Pro	AAC Asn 5 AGC Ser	CCC Pro AAG Lys	GAG Glu ATC Ile	TTC Phe AAC Asn 111 ACC Thr	AAC Asn 1100 CTG Leu 5	AAG Lys ) TTC Phe	AAG Lys ACC Thr	GAG Glu CAG Gln	
Gln AGC Ser CAG Gln 112	CAG Gln 110: ATG Met	CAG Gln 1090 GAG Glu 5 AAG Lys	CAG Gln TTC Phe	GAC Asp CTG Leu GAG Glu	GAG Glu  GCC Ala  ATC Ile 112  GAG Glu	CTG Leu AAG Lys 1110 GAC Asp	CGC Arg 1099 CCC Pro GAG Glu	AAC Asn 5 AGC Ser GAC Asp	CCC Pro AAG Lys ACC Thr	GAG Glu ATC Ile GAC Asp 113	TTC Phe  AAC Asn 111 ACC Thr	AAC Asn 1100 CTG Leu 5 GAC Asp	AAG Lys TTC Phe GGC Gly	AAG Lys ACC Thr GAC Asp	GAG Glu  CAG Gln  AGC Ser 1135  ATC Ile	2015
Gln AGC Ser CAG Gln 112 ATC Ile	CAG Gln 110: ATG Met O CCC Pro	CAG Gln 1090 GAG Glu 5 AAG Lys GAC Asp	CAG Gln TTC Phe CGC Arg	GAC Asp CTG Leu GAG Glu TGG Trp 114 GAC Asp	GAG Glu GCC Ala ATC Ile 112 GAG Glu 0	CTG Leu AAG Lys 1110 GAC Asp 5 GAG Glu	CGC Arg 1099 CCC Pro GAG Glu AAC Asn	AAC Asn 5 AGC Ser GAC Asp GGC Gly GCT	CCC Pro  AAG Lys  ACC Thr  TAC Tyr 114  AGC Ser	GAG Glu ATC Ile GAC Asp 113 ACC Thr	TTC Phe  AAC Asn 111.  ACC Thr  ATC Ile	AAC Asn 1100 CTG Leu 5 GAC Asp CAG Gln	AAG Lys TTC Phe GGC Gly AAC Asn	AAG Lys  ACC Thr  GAC Asp  CGC Arg 1150  AAG Lys	GAG Glu  CAG Gln  AGC Ser 1135  ATC Ile  TTC	2015 2063

- 209 -

1170	117	5	1180	
TAC GAG AAG GCC GC Tyr Glu Lys Ala Al 1185			Ala Lys Glu Thr	2255
TTC AAC CCC CTG GT Phe Asn Pro Leu Va 1200				2303
AAG GTG ATC CTG AG Lys Val Ile Leu Se 12				2351
CAC TCG AGC ACC AA His Ser Ser Thr As 1235				2399
GAG GCC GGC ATC GG Glu Ala Gly Ile Gl 1250		Ile Ser Phe Gly		2447
TAC CAG CAC AGC GA Tyr Gln His Ser Gl 1265			Thr Ser Thr Gly	2495
AAC ACC AGC CAG TT Asn Thr Ser Gln Ph 1280				2543
GTG CGC TAC AAC AA Val Arg Tyr Asn As 13	n Val Gly Thr			2591
ACC ACC AGC TTC GT Thr Thr Ser Phe Va 1315				2639
AAG TCG AAT TCC AC Lys Ser Asn Ser Th 1330		Ile Ser Pro Gly		2687
AAG AAG GGC CAG AA Lys Lys Gly Gln As 1345			Asp Asp Phe Asn	2735
AGC CAC CCC ATC AC Ser His Pro Ile Th 1360				2783
AAC AAG CCC ATG AT Asn Lys Pro Met Me 13	t Leu Glu Thr			2831
ATC AAG GAC ACC CA	C GGC AAC ATC	GTG ACG GGC GGC	GAG TGG AAC GGC	2879

- 210 -

Ile	e Lys	s Asp	Thr 139		Gly	Asn	Ile	Val 1400		Gly	Gly	Glu	Trp 1405		Gly	
		CAG Gln 141	Gln					Thr					Val			2927
		G CGC 1 Arg 25					Arg					Asp				2975
	o Gli	GAC Asp				Ser					Asp					3023
		CCC Pro			Ile					Gly					Lys	3071
		G CCC S Pro		Tyr					Met					Glu		3119
		AAG Lys 149	Glu					Leu					Gly			3167
		C GTG D Val					Asp					Pro				3215
	l Th	C ATC				Ile					Ala					3263
		C ATC			Trp					Ile					Asn	3311
		C AAG y Lys		Gln					Asn					Leu		3359
		C ACC n Thr 157	Asp					Leu					Asp			3407
		C CTO r Leu 85					Glu					Cys				3455
Il	-	C GGC p Gly				Pro					Thr					3503

- 211 -

					Arg	CTG Leu				Ala					Ser	355	51
				Ser		CAC His			Thr					Thr		359	<del>)</del> 9
			Asp			ATT Ile		Asp					Lys			364	<u>1</u> 7
		Thr				ATC Ile 1670	Lys					Arg				369	<b>}</b> 5
	Leu					CTG Leu					Gly					374	13
					Glu	GCC Ala				Ile					Asn	379	)1
				Tyr		GTG Val			Ser					Pro		383	39
			Thr			AGC Ser		Lys					Gly			388	37
		Asp				TAC Tyr 1750	Ser					Gly				393	35
GAC Asp 1760	Ser	GGC Gly	CTG Leu	AAC Asn	TGG Trp 176	GAC Asp	TTC Phe	AAG Lys	ATC Ile	AAC Asn 1770	Ala	ATC Ile	ACC Thr	TAC Tyr	GAC Asp 1775	398	33
					Val	TTC Phe				Asn		TAG	ATCT(	GAG		402	29
CT										•						403	31

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:50:

# (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1338 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

- 212 -

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:50:

Met Lys Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Met Val Ser Lys Leu Gln Val Val Thr Lys Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Phe Ser Ile Ser Leu Leu Asn Asn Glu Val Ile Lys Ala Glu Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser Gln Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn Phe Leu Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser Ile Ala Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys Glu 120 Ile Asp Lys Met Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Ile Ile Thr Tyr Lys Asn Val Glu Pro Thr Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr 150 Glu Gly Asn Thr Ile Asn Ser Asp Ala Met Ala Gln Phe Lys Glu Gln Phe Leu Asp Arg Asp Ile Lys Phe Asp Ser Tyr Leu Asp Thr His Leu Thr Ala Gln Gln Val Ser Ser Lys Glu Arg Val Ile Leu Lys Val Thr 200 Val Pro Ser Gly Lys Gly Ser Thr Thr Pro Thr Lys Ala Gly Val Ile Leu Asn Asn Ser Glu Tyr Lys Met Leu Ile Asp Asn Gly Tyr Met Val His Val Asp Lys Val Ser Lys Val Val Lys Lys Gly Val Glu Cys Leu Gln Ile Glu Gly Thr Leu Lys Lys Ser Leu Asp Phe Lys Asn Asp Ile 265

Asn Ala Glu Ala His Ser Trp Gly Met Lys Asn Tyr Glu Glu Trp Ala

		275					280					285			
Lys	Asp 290	Leu	Thr	Asp	Ser	Gln 295	Arg	Glu	Ala	Leu	Asp 300	Gly	Tyr	Ala	Arg
Gln 305	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Glu	Ile 310	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Arg 315	Asn	Gln	Gly	Gly	Ser 320
Gly	Asn	Glu	Lys	Leu 325	Asp	Ala	Gln	Ile	Lys 330		Ile	Ser	Asp	Ala 335	Leu
Gly	Lys	Lys	Pro 340		Pro	Glu	Asn	Ile 345	Thr	Val	Tyr	Arg	Trp 350	Cys	Gly
Met	Pro	Glu 355	Phe	Gly	Tyr	Gln	Ile 360	Ser	Asp	Pro	Leu	Pro 365	Ser	Leu	Lys
Asp	Phe 370	Glu	Glu	Gln	Phe	Leu 375	Asn	Thr	Ile	Lys	Glu 380	Asp	Lys	Gly	Tyr
Met 385	Ser	Thr	Ser	Leu	Ser 390	Ser	Glu	Arg	Leu	Ala 395	Ala	Phe	Gly	Ser	Arg 400
Lys	Ile	Ile	Leu	Arg 405	Leu	Gln	Val	Pro	Lys 410	Gly	Ser	Thr	Gly	Ala 415	Tyr
Leu	Ser	Ala	Ile 420	Gly	Gly	Phe	Ala	Ser 425	Glu	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu 430	Leu	Asp
Lys	Asp	Ser 435	Lys	Tyr	His	Ile	Asp 440	Lys	Val	Thr	Glu	Val 445	Ile	Ile	Lys
Gly	Val 450	Lys	Arg	Tyr	Val	Val 455	Asp	Ala	Thr	Leu	Leu 460	Thr	Asn	Ser	Arg
Gly 465	Pro	Ser	Thr	Pro	Pro 470	Thr	Pro	Ser	Pro	Ser 475	Thr	Pro	Pro	Thr	Pro 480
Ser	Asp	Ile	Gly	Ser 485	Thr	Met	Lys	Thr	Asn 490	Gln	Ile	Ser	Thr	Thr 495	Gln
Lys	Asn	Gln	Gln 500	Lys	Glu	Met	Asp	Arg 505	Lys	Gly	Leu	Leu	Gly 510	Tyr	Tyr
Phe	Lys	Gly 515	Lys	Asp	Phe	Ser	<b>Asn</b> 520	Leu	Thr	Met	Phe	Ala 525	Pro	Thr	Arg
Asp	Ser 530	Thr	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Asp 535	Gln	Gln	Thr	Ala	Asn 540	Lys	Leu	Leu	Asp
Lys 545	Lys	Gln	Gln	Glu	Tyr 550	Gln	Ser	Ile	Arg	Trp 555	Ile	Gly	Leu		Gln 560
Ser	Lys	Glu	Thr	Gly 565	Asp	Phe	Thr	Phe	Asn 570	Leu	Ser	Glu	Asp	Glu 575	Gln

1110	Ile	Ile	Glu 580	Ile	Asn	Gly	Lys	Ile 585	Ile	Ser	Asn	Lys	Gly 590	Lys	Glu
Lys	Gln	Val 595	Val	His	Leu	Glu	Lys 600	Gly	Lys	Leu	Val	Pro 605	Ile	Lys	Ile
Glu	Tyr 610	Gln	Ser	Asp	Thr	Lys 615	Phe	Asn	Ile	Asp	Ser 620	Lys	Thr	Phe	Lys
Glu 625	Leu	Lys	Leu	Phe	Lys 630	Ile	Asp	Ser	Gln	Asn 635	Gln	Pro	Gln	Gln	Val 640
Gln	Gln	Asp	Glu	Leu 645	Arg	Asn	Pro	Glu	Phe 650	Asn	Lys	Lys	Glu	Ser 655	Gln
Glu	Phe	Leu	Ala 660	Lys	Pro	Ser	Lys	Ile 665	Asn	Leu	Phe	Thr	Gln 670	Gln	Met
Lys	Arg	Glu 675	Ile	Asp	Glu	Asp	Thr 680	Asp	Thr	Asp	Gly	Asp 685	Ser	Ile	Pro
Asp	Leu 690	Trp	Glu	Glu	Asn	Gly 695	Tyr	Thr	Ile	Gln	Asn 700	Arg	Ile	Ala	Val
Lys 705	Trp	Asp	Asp	Ser	Leu 710	Ala	Ser	Lys	Gly	Tyr 715	Thr	Lys	Phe	Val	Ser 720
7	Dro	Tou	C1.,	C ~ ~	114 -	m\	77-1	C1	7	D~0	П	mb~	7	(TL	C1
ASN	PIO	ьеu	GIU	725	nis	ini	val	GIĀ	730	PIO	ıyı	THE	Asp	Tyr 735	GIU
			Arg 740	725					730		_			735	
Lys	Ala	Ala	Arg	725 Asp	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ser 745	730 Asn	Ala	Lys	Glu	Thr 750	735 Phe	Asn
Lys Pro	Ala Leu	Ala Val 755	Arg 740	725 Asp Ala	Leu Phe	Asp Pro	Leu Ser 760	Ser 745 Val	730 Asn Asn	Ala Val	Lys	Glu Met 765	Thr 750 Glu	735 Phe Lys	Asn Val
Lys Pro Ile	Ala Leu Leu 770	Ala Val 755 Ser	Arg 740 Ala	725 Asp Ala Asn	Leu Phe Glu	Asp Pro Asn 775	Leu Ser 760 Leu	Ser 745 Val Ser	730 Asn Asn Asn	Ala Val Ser	Lys Ser Val 780	Glu Met 765 Glu	Thr 750 Glu Ser	735 Phe Lys His	Asn Val Ser
Lys Pro Ile Ser 785	Ala Leu Leu 770 Thr	Ala Val 755 Ser Asn	Arg 740 Ala Pro	725 Asp Ala Asn Ser	Leu Phe Glu Tyr 790	Asp Pro Asn 775 Thr	Leu Ser 760 Leu Asn	Ser 745 Val Ser	730 Asn Asn Asn Glu	Ala Val Ser Gly 795	Lys Ser Val 780 Ala	Glu Met 765 Glu Ser	Thr 750 Glu Ser Val	735 Phe Lys His	Asn Val Ser Ala 800
Lys Pro Ile Ser 785 Gly	Ala Leu Leu 770 Thr	Ala Val 755 Ser Asn	Arg 740 Ala Pro Trp	725 Asp Ala Asn Ser Lys 805	Leu Phe Glu Tyr 790 Gly	Asp Pro Asn 775 Thr	Leu Ser 760 Leu Asn Ser	Ser 745 Val Ser Thr	Asn Asn Glu Gly 810	Ala Val Ser Gly 795 Val	Lys Ser Val 780 Ala Ser	Glu Met 765 Glu Ser Val	Thr 750 Glu Ser Val	735 Phe Lys His Glu Tyr 815	Asn Val Ser Ala 800 Gln
Lys Pro Ile Ser 785 Gly His	Ala Leu 770 Thr	Ala Val 755 Ser Asn Gly	Arg 740 Ala Pro Trp Pro	Asp Ala Asn Ser Lys 805 Val	Leu Phe Glu Tyr 790 Gly Ala	Asp Pro Asn 775 Thr Ile	Leu Ser 760 Leu Asn Ser Glu	Ser 745 Val Ser Thr Phe Trp 825	Asn Asn Glu Gly 810 Gly	Ala Val Ser Gly 795 Val Thr	Lys Ser Val 780 Ala Ser	Glu Met 765 Glu Ser Val	Thr 750 Glu Ser Val Asn Gly 830	735 Phe Lys His Glu Tyr 815 Asn	Asn Val Ser Ala 800 Gln

- 215 -

Ser Phe Val Leu Asn Asn Asp Thr Ile Ala Thr Ile Thr Ala Lys Ser 875 870 865 Asn Ser Thr Ala Leu Asn Ile Ser Pro Gly Glu Ser Tyr Pro Lys Lys Gly Gln Asn Gly Ile Ala Ile Thr Ser Met Asp Asp Phe Asn Ser His 905 900 Pro Ile Thr Leu Asn Lys Lys Gln Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Asn Asn Lys 920 Pro Met Met Leu Glu Thr Asn Gln Thr Asp Gly Val Tyr Lys Ile Lys Asp Thr His Gly Asn Ile Val Thr Gly Glu Trp Asn Gly Val Ile Gln Gln Ile Lys Ala Lys Thr Ala Ser Ile Ile Val Asp Asp Gly Glu Arg Val Ala Glu Lys Arg Val Ala Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Asn Pro Glu 985 980 Asp Lys Thr Pro Ser Leu Thr Leu Lys Asp Ala Leu Lys Leu Ser Tyr 1000 Pro Asp Glu Ile Lys Glu Ile Glu Gly Leu Leu Tyr Tyr Lys Asn Lys 1010 Pro Ile Tyr Glu Ser Ser Val Met Thr Tyr Leu Asp Glu Asn Thr Ala 1035 1030 Lys Glu Val Thr Lys Gln Leu Asn Asp Thr Thr Gly Lys Phe Lys Asp 1045 Val Ser His Leu Tyr Asp Val Lys Leu Thr Pro Lys Met Asn Val Thr 1065 1060 Ile Lys Leu Ser Ile Leu Tyr Asp Asn Ala Glu Ser Asn Asp Asn Ser 1080 Ile Gly Lys Trp Thr Asn Thr Asn Ile Val Ser Gly Gly Asn Asn Gly 1095 1090 Lys Lys Gln Tyr Ser Ser Asn Asn Pro Asp Ala Asn Leu Thr Leu Asn 1115 1110 Thr Asp Ala Gln Glu Lys Leu Asn Lys Asn Arg Asp Tyr Tyr Ile Ser 1125 1130 Leu Tyr Met Lys Ser Glu Lys Asn Thr Gln Cys Glu Ile Thr Ile Asp 1145 Gly Glu Ile Tyr Pro Ile Thr Thr Lys Thr Val Asn Val Asn Lys Asp

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

- 216 -

1155 1160 1165

Asn Tyr Lys Arg Leu Asp Ile Ile Ala His Asn Ile Lys Ser Asn Pro 1170 1175 1180

Ile Ser Ser Leu His Ile Lys Thr Asn Asp Glu Ile Thr Leu Phe Trp 1185 1190 1195 1200

Asp Asp Ile Ser Ile Thr Asp Val Ala Ser Ile Lys Pro Glu Asn Leu 1205 1210 1215

Thr Asp Ser Glu Ile Lys Gln Ile Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Gly Ile Lys Leu 1220 1225 1230

Glu Asp Gly Ile Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Gly Gly Ile His Tyr Gly Glu 1235 1240 1245

Phe Ile Asn Glu Ala Ser Phe Asn Ile Glu Pro Leu Gln Asn Tyr Val 1250 1255 1260

Thr Lys Tyr Glu Val Thr Tyr Ser Ser Glu Leu Gly Pro Asn Val Ser 1265 1270 1275 1280

Asp Thr Leu Glu Ser Asp Lys Ile Tyr Lys Asp Gly Thr Ile Lys Phe 1285 1290 1295

Asp Phe Thr Lys Tyr Ser Lys Asn Glu Gln Gly Leu Phe Tyr Asp Ser 1300 1305 1310

Gly Leu Asn Trp Asp Phe Lys Ile Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly Lys 1315 1320 1325

Glu Met Asn Val Phe His Arg Tyr Asn Lys 1330 1335

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:51:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 2444 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
  - (B) LOCATION: 17..2444
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "3A(a) synthetic:native fusion"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:51:

GGA'	rcca(	CCA Z	ATGA										er T	CC C hr A 10		49
														Phe	GCC Ala	97
															GGC Gly	145
	GAC Asp 45														AAC Asn	193
	ATC Ile														CTG Leu 75	241
	GCC Ala															289
	GCC Ala															337
	GCC Ala															385
	CTG Leu 125															433
	TAC Tyr															481
	AAC Asn															529
	TAC Tyr															577
	GCC Ala															625
CAC	חיים	CTC	CZC	CAC	CTG	ልርር	GAG	СТС	<b>ACC</b>	CAC	CTG	GCC	DAA	AGC	GTG	673

- 218 -

Asp	Ile 205	Leu	Asp	Glu		Thr 210	Glu	Leu	Thr	Glu	Leu 215	Ala	Lys	Ser	Val	
ACC Thr 220	AAG Lys	AAC Asn	GAC Asp	GTG Val	GAC Asp 225	GGC Gly	TTC Phe	GAG Glu	TTC Phe	TAC Tyr 230	CTG Leu	AAC Asn	ACC Thr	TTC Phe	CAC His 235	721
GAC Asp	GTG Val	ATG Met	GTG Val	GGC Gly 240	AAC Asn	AAC Asn	CTG Leu	TTC Phe	GGC Gly 245	CGC Arg	AGC Ser	GCC Ala	CTG Leu	AAG Lys 250	ACC Thr	769
GCC Ala	AGC Ser	GAG Glu	CTG Leu 255	ATC Ile	ACC Thr	AAG Lys	GAG Glu	AAC Asn 260	GTG Val	AAG Lys	ACC Thr	AGC Ser	GGC Gly 265	AGC Ser	GAG Glu	817
GTG Val	GGC Gly	AAC Asn 270	GTG Val	TAC Tyr	AAC Asn	TTC Phe	CTG Leu 275	ATC Ile	GTG Val	CTG Leu	ACC Thr	GCC Ala 280	CTG Leu	CAG Gln	GCC Ala	865
CAG Gln	GCC Ala 285	TTC Phe	CTG Leu	ACC Thr	CTG Leu	ACC Thr 290	ACC Thr	TGT Cys	CGC Arg	AAG Lys	CTG Leu 295	CTG Leu	GGC Gly	CTG Leu	GCC Ala	913
GAC Asp 300	ATC Ile	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	ACC Thr	AGC Ser 305	ATC Ile	ATG Met	AAC Asn	GAG Glu	CAC His 310	TTG Leu	AAC Asn	AAG Lys	GAG Glu	AAG Lys 315	961
GAG Glu	GAG Glu	TTC Phe	CGC Arg	GTG Val 320	AAC Asn	ATC Ile	CTG Leu	CCG Pro	ACC Thr 325	CTG Leu	AGC Ser	AAC Asn	ACC Thr	TTC Phe 330	AGC Ser	1009
AAC Asn	CCG Pro	AAC Asn	TAC Tyr 335	Ala	AAG Lys	GTG Val	AAG Lys	GGC Gly 340	AGC Ser	GAC Asp	GAG Glu	GAC Asp	GCC Ala 345	AAG Lys	ATG Met	1057
ATC Ile	Val	Glu	GCT Ala	Lys	Pro	Gly	His	Ala	TTG Leu	Ile	Gly	Phe	Glu	ATC Ile	AGC Ser	1105
AAC Asn	GAC Asp 365	Ser	ATC	ACC Thr	GTG Val	CTG Leu 370	Lys	GTG Val	TAC Tyr	GAG Glu	GCC Ala 375	Lys	CTG Leu	AAG Lys	CAG Gln	1153
AAC Asn 380	Tyr	CAG Glr	GTG Val	GAC Asp	AAG Lys 385	Asp	AGC Ser	TTG Lev	AGC Ser	GAG Glu 390	Val	ATC Ile	TAC Tyr	GGC	GAC Asp 395	1201
ATC Met	GAC Asp	AAG Lys	CTG Lev	CTG Lev 400	Cys	CCG	GAC Asp	CAG Glr	AGC Ser 405	Glu	CAA Glr	ATC	TAC Tyr	TAC Tyr 410	ACC Thr	1249
AAC Asr	AAC Asr	ATO	GTG Val 415	. Phe	CCG Pro	AAC Asr	GAG Glu	TAC 1 Ty1 420	: Val	ATC Ile	C ACC	AAG Lys	ATC Ile 425	Asp	TTC Phe	1297

ACC AAG AA Thr Lys Ly 43								1345
GAC AGC AGASP Ser Ser 445			Asp I		Lys Val			1393
AGC GAG GG Ser Glu A 460								1441
ATG CCA C		l Ile Ser						1489
TTT GGC CT			Asn S			Thr		1537
AAG AGC TA Lys Ser Ty 51	r Leu Arg						_	1585
GAG ACC AA Glu Thr Ly 525			Pro S		Ser Asn			1633
GAG AAC GG Glu Asn Gl 540								1681
AAC AAG AA Asn Lys As		Val Asp						1729
GCC CTG TA			Gly G					1777
AAG CTG AA Lys Leu Ly 59	s Pro Lys							1825
AAG CCA TO Lys Pro Se 605			Asp G					1873
GAG GAC AC Glu Asp Th 620						Lys		1921
TTC ACC AC		Asp Leu						1969

- 220 -

CAG Gln	AAC Asn	GGC Gly	GAC Asp 655	GAG Glu	GCC Ala	TGG Trp	GGC Gly	GAC Asp 660	AAC Asn	TTC Phe	ATC Ile	ATC Ile	CTG Leu 665	GAG Glu	ATC Ile	2	2017
AGC Ser	CCG Pro	AGC Ser 670	GAG Glu	AAG Lys	CTG Leu	CTG Leu	AGC Ser 675	CCG Pro	GAG Glu	CTG Leu	ATC Ile	AAC Asn 680	ACC Thr	AAC Asn	AAC Asn	2	:065
TGG Trp	ACC Thr 685	AGC Ser	ACC Thr	GGC Gly	AGC Ser	ACC Thr 690	AAC Asn	ATC Ile	AGC Ser	GGC Gly	AAC Asn 695	ACC Thr	CTG Leu	ACC Thr	CTG Leu	2	2113
TAC Tyr 700	CAG Gln	GGC Gly	GGC Gly	CGG Arg	GGG Gly 705	ATT Ile	CTA Leu	AAA Lys	CAA Gln	AAC Asn 710	CTT Leu	CAA Gln	TTA Leu	GAT Asp	AGT Ser 715	2	2161
TTT Phe	TCA Ser	ACT Thr	TAT Tyr	AGA Arg 720	GTG Val	TAT Tyr	TTT Phe	TCT Ser	GTG Val 725	TCC Ser	GGA Gly	GAT Asp	GCT Ala	AAT Asn 730	GTA Val	2	2209
AGG Arg	ATT Ile	AGA Arg	AAT Asn 735	TCT Ser	AGG Arg	GAA Glu	GTG Val	TTA Leu 740	TTT Phe	GAA Glu	AAA Lys	AGA Arg	TAT Tyr 745	ATG Met	AGC Ser	2	2257
GGT Gly	GCT Ala	AAA Lys 750	GAT Asp	GTT Val	TCT Ser	GAA Glu	ATG Met 755	TTC Phe	ACT Thr	ACA Thr	AAA Lys	TTT Phe 760	GAG Glu	AAA Lys	GAT Asp	2	2305
AAC Asn	TTT Phe 765	Tyr	ATA Ile	GAG Glu	CTT Leu	TCT Ser 770	CAA Gln	GGG Gly	AAT Asn	AAT Asn	TTA Leu 775	TAT Tyr	GGT Gly	GGT Gly	CCT Pro	2	2353
ATT Ile 780	Val	CAT	TTT Phe	TAC	GAT Asp 785	Val	TCT Ser	ATT	AAG Lys	NAA Xaa 790	GAT Asp	CGG Arg	GAT Asp	CTA Leu	ATA Ile 795	2	2401
TTA Leu	ACA Thr	GTT Val	TTT Phe	AAA Lys 800	AGC Ser	NAA Xaa	TTC Phe	TTG Leu	TAT Tyr 805	Asn	GTC Val	CTT	GAT Asp	T		:	2444

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:52:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 809 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:52:

Met Asn Lys Asn Asn Thr Lys Leu Ser Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Ser Phe 1 5 10 15

Ile Asp Tyr Phe Asn Gly Ile Tyr Gly Phe Ala Thr Gly Ile Lys Asp Ile Met Asn Met Ile Phe Lys Thr Asp Thr Gly Gly Asp Leu Thr Leu Asp Glu Ile Leu Lys Asn Gln Gln Leu Leu Asn Asp Ile Ser Gly Lys Leu Asp Gly Val Asn Gly Ser Leu Asn Asp Leu Ile Ala Gln Gly Asn Leu Asn Thr Glu Leu Ser Lys Glu Ile Leu Lys Ile Ala Asn Glu Gln Asn Gln Val Leu Asn Asp Val Asn Asn Lys Leu Asp Ala Ile Asn Thr 105 Met Leu Arg Val Tyr Leu Pro Lys Ile Thr Ser Met Leu Ser Asp Val Met Lys Gln Asn Tyr Ala Leu Ser Leu Gln Ile Glu Tyr Leu Ser Lys Gln Leu Gln Glu Ile Ser Asp Lys Leu Asp Ile Ile Asn Val Asn Val Leu Ile Asn Ser Thr Leu Thr Glu Ile Thr Pro Ala Tyr Gln Arg Ile 170 165 Lys Tyr Val Asn Glu Lys Phe Glu Glu Leu Thr Phe Ala Thr Glu Thr 185 Ser Ser Lys Val Lys Lys Asp Gly Ser Pro Ala Asp Ile Leu Asp Glu Leu Thr Glu Leu Thr Glu Leu Ala Lys Ser Val Thr Lys Asn Asp Val 210 Asp Gly Phe Glu Phe Tyr Leu Asn Thr Phe His Asp Val Met Val Gly Asn Asn Leu Phe Gly Arg Ser Ala Leu Lys Thr Ala Ser Glu Leu Ile 250 Thr Lys Glu Asn Val Lys Thr Ser Gly Ser Glu Val Gly Asn Val Tyr 265 Asn Phe Leu Ile Val Leu Thr Ala Leu Gln Ala Gln Ala Phe Leu Thr Leu Thr Thr Cys Arg Lys Leu Leu Gly Leu Ala Asp Ile Asp Tyr Thr 295 300

Ser 305	Ile	Met	Asn	Glu	His 310	Leu	Asn	Lys	Glu	Lys 315	Glu	Glu	Phe	Arg	Val 320
Asn	Ile	Leu	Pro	Thr 325	Leu	Ser	Asn	Thr	Phe 330	Ser	Asn	Pro	Asn	Tyr 335	Ala
Lys	Val	Lys	Gly 340	Ser	Asp	Glu	Asp	Ala 345	Lys	Met	Ile	Val	Glu 350	Ala	Lys
Pro	Gly	His 355	Ala	Leu	Ile	Gly	Phe 360	Glu	Ile	Ser	Asn	<b>Asp</b> 365	Ser	Ile	Thr
Val	Leu 370	Lys	Val	Tyr	Glu	Ala 375	Lys	Leu	Lys	Gln	Asn 380	Tyr	Gln	Val	Asp
Lys 385	Asp	Ser	Leu	Ser	Glu 390	Val	Ile	Tyr	Gly	Asp 395	Met	Asp	Lys	Leu	Leu 400
Cys	Pro	Asp	Gln	Ser 405	Glu	Gln	Ile	Tyr	Tyr 410	Thr	Asn	Asn	Ile	Val 415	Phe
Pro	Asn	Glu	Tyr 420	Val	Ile	Thr	Lys	Ile 425	Asp	Phe	Thr	Lys	Lys 430	Met	Lys
Thr	Leu	Arg 435	Tyr	Glu	Val	Thr	Ala 440	Asn	Phe	Tyr	Asp	Ser 445	Ser	Thr	Gly
Glu	Ile 450	Asp	Leu	Asn	Lys	Lys 455	Lys	Val	Glu	Ser	Ser 460	Glu	Ala	Glu	Tyr
Arg 465	Thr	Leu	Ser	Ala	Asn 470	Asp	Asp	Gly	Val	Tyr 475	Met	Pro	Leu	Gly	Val 480
Ile	Ser	Glu	Thr	Phe 485		Thr	Pro	Ile	Asn 490	Gly	Phe	Gly	Leu	Gln 495	Ala
Asp	Glu	Asn	Ser 500	Arg	Leu	Ile	Thr	Leu 505	Thr	Cys	Lys	Ser	Tyr 510	Leu	Arg
Glu	Leu	Leu 515		Ala	Thr	Asp	Leu 520	Ser	Asn	Lys	Glu	Thr 525	Lys	Leu	Ile
Val	Pro 530		Ser	Gly	Phe	Ile 535		Asn	Ile	Val	Glu 540	Asn	Gly	Ser	Ile
Glu 5 <b>4</b> 5		Asp	Asn	Leu	Glu 550	Pro	Trp	Lys	Ala	Asn 555	Asn	Lys	Asn	Ala	Tyr 560
Val	Asp	His	Thr	Gly 565		Val	Asn	Gly	Thr 570		Ala	Leu	Tyr	Val 575	His
Lys	Asp	Gly	Gly 580		Ser	Gln	Phe	Ile 585		Asp	Lys	Leu	Lys 590	Pro	Lys
Thr	Glu	Tvr	Val	Ile	Gln	Tyr	Thr	Val	Lys	Gly	Lys	Pro	Ser	Ile	His

- 223 -

		595					600					605			
Leu	Lys 610	Asp	Glu	Asn	Thr	Gly 615	Tyr	Ile	His	Tyr	Glu 620	Asp	Thr	Asn	Asn
Asn 625	Leu	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Gln 630	Thr	Ile	Asn	Lys	Arg 635	Phe	Thr	Thr	Gly	Thr 640
Asp	Leu	Lys	Gly	Val 645	Tyr	Leu	Ile	Leu	Lys <b>6</b> 50	Ser	Gln	Asn	Gly	Asp 655	Glu
Ala	Trp	Gly	Asp 660	Asn	Phe	Ile	Ile	Leu 665	Glu	Ile	Ser	Pro	Ser 670	Glu	Lys
Leu	Leu	Ser 675	Pro	Glu	Leu	Ile	Asn 680	Thr	Asn	Asn	Trp	Thr 685	Ser	Thr	Gly
Ser	Thr 690	Asn	Ile	Ser	Gly	<b>A</b> sn 695	Thr	Leu	Thr	Leu	Tyr 700	Gln	Gly	Gly	Arg
Gly 705	Ile	Leu	Lys	Gln	Asn 710	Leu	Gln	Leu	Asp	Ser 715	Phe	Ser	Thr	Tyr	<b>Ar</b> g 720
Val	Tyr	Phe	Ser	Val 725	Ser	Gly	Asp	Ala	Asn 730	Val	Arg	Ile	Arg	Asn 735	Ser
Arg	Glu	Val	Leu 740	Phe	Glu	Lys	Arg	Tyr 745	Met	Ser	Gly	Ala	Lys 750	Asp	Val
Ser	Glu	Met 755	Phe	Thr	Thr	Lys	Phe 760	Glu	Lys	Asp	Asn	Phe 765	Tyr	Ile	Glu
Leu	Ser 770	Gln	Gly	Asn	Asn	Leu 775	Tyr	Gly	Gly	Pro	Ile 780	Val	His	Phe	Tyr
Asp 785	Val	Ser	Ile	Lys	Xaa 790	Asp	Arg	Asp	Leu	Ile 795	Leu	Thr	Val	Phe	<b>Lys</b> 800
Ser	Xaa	Phe	Leu	Tyr 805	Asn	Val	Leu	Asp							

#### What is claimed is:

- 1. A substantially purified *Bacillus* strain which produces a pesticidal protein during vegetative growth wherein said *Bacillus* is not *B. sphaericus* SSII-1.
- 2. A *Bacillus* strain which produces a pesticidal protein during vegetative growth, wherein said *Bacillus* is *Bacillus* cereus having Accession No. NRRL B-21058.
- 3. A *Bacillus* strain which produces a pesticidal protein during vegetative growth, wherein said *Bacillus* is *Bacillus thuringiensis* having Accession No. NRRL B-21060
- 4. A Bacillus strain which produces a pesticidal protein during vegetative growth, wherein said Bacillus is a Bacillus selected from Accession Numbers NRRL B-21224, NRRL B-21225, NRRL B-21226, NRRL B-21227, NRRL B-21228, NRRL B-21229, NRRL B-21230, and NRRL B-21439.
- 5. An insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1.
- 6. The insect-specific protein of claim 5 wherein said *Bacillus* is selected from a *Bacillus\_thuringiensis* and *B. cereus*.
- 7. The insect-specific protein of claim 5 wherein said protein is toxic to Coleoptera or Lepidoptera.
- 8. The insect-specific protein of claim 5 wherein the spectrum of insecticidal activity includes an activity against *Agrotis* and/or *Spodoptera* species, but preferably a black cutworm [*Agrotis ipsilon*; BCW] and/or fall armyworm [*Spodoptera frugiperda*] and/or beet armyworm [*Spodoptera exigua*] and/or tobacco budworm and/or corn earworm [*Helicoverpa zea*] activity.
- 9. The insect-specific protein of claim 5, wherein said *Bacillus* is *Bacillus cereus* having Accession No. NRRL B-21058.
- 10. The insect-specific protein of claim 5, wherein said *Bacillus* is *Bacillus* thuringiensis having Accession No. NRRL B-21060.

- 11. The insect-specific protein of claim 5, wherein said Bacillus is a Bacillus selected from Accession Numbers NRRL B-21224, NRRL B-21225, NRRL B-21226, NRRL B-21228, NRRL B-21229, NRRL B-21230, and NRRL B-21439.
- 12. The insect-specific protein of claim 5 wherein said protein has a molecular weight of about 30 kDa or greater.
- 13. The insect-specific protein of claim 12 wherein said protein has a molecular weight of about 60 to about 100 kDa.
- 14. The insect-specific protein of claim 13, wherein said protein has a molecular weight of about 80 kDa.
- 15. The insect-specific protein of claim 5, wherein said protein comprises a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, including homologues thereof.
- 16. The insect-specific protein of claim 5, wherein said protein has the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:29 SEQ ID NO:32 and SEQ ID NO:2 including homologues thereof.
- 17. The insect-specific protein of claim 8, wherein said protein has the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:29 and SEQ ID NO:32 including homologues thereof.
- 18. An insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 15, wherein the sequences representing the secretion signal have been removed or inactivated.
- 19. An auxiliary protein which enhances the insect-specific activity of an insect-specific protein.
- 20. The auxiliary protein of claim 19 wherein said auxiliary protein has a molecular weight of about 50 kDa.
- 21. The auxiliary protein of claim 19 wherein said auxiliary protein is from *Bacillus* cereus.
- 22. The auxiliary protein of any one of claims 19 to 21 wherein both the said auxiliary protein as well as said insect-specific protein is from strain AB78.

- 23. An auxiliary protein according to any one claims 19 to 22, wherein the sequences representing the secretion signal have been removed or inactivated.
- 24. A multimeric pesticidal protein, which comprises more than one polypeptide chain and wherein at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.
- 25. The multimeric pesticidal protein according to claim 24 having a molecular weight of about 50 kDa to about 200 kDa.
- 26. The multimeric pesticidal protein of claim 25 comprising an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.
- 27. A fusion protein comprising several protein domains including at least an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 produced by in frame genetic fusions, which, when translated by ribosomes, produce a fusion protein with at least the combined attributes of the insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 and, optionally, of the other components used in the fusion.
- 28. A fusion protein according to claim 27, comprising a ribonuclease S-protein, an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23.
- 29. A fusion protein according to claim 27 comprising an insect-specific protein according to claim 5 and an auxiliary protein according to claim 19 having either the insect-specific protein or the auxiliary protein at the N-terminal end of the said fusion protein.
- 30. A fusion protein according to claim 29, comprising an insect-specific protein as given in SEQ ID NO:5 and an auxiliary protein as given in SEQ ID NO: 2 resulting in the protein given in SEQ ID NO: 23 including homologues thereof.

- 31. A fusion protein according to claim 29, comprising an insect-specific protein as given in SEQ ID NO:35 and an auxiliary protein as given in SEQ ID NO: 27 resulting in the protein given in SEQ ID NO: 50 including homologues thereof.
- 32. A fusion protein according to claim 28 comprising an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 fused to a signal sequence, which is of herterologous origin with respect to the recipient protein.
- 33. A fusion protein according to claim 32, wherein the said signal sequence is a secretion signal.
- 34. A fusion protein according to claim 32, wherein the said signal sequence is a targeting sequence that directs the transgene product to a specific organelle or cell compartment.
- 35. A fusion protein according to claim 33 wherein the said protein has a sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 43 including homologues thereof.
- 36. A fusion protein according to claim 34 wherein the said protein has a sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 46 including homologues thereof.
- 37. A DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes the protein of any one of claims 5-7, 9, 10, 12-15, and 19-22.
- 38. A DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes the protein of any one of claims 8, 11, 16-18 and 23 to 36.
- 39. A DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1.
- 40. The DNA molecule of claim 39, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 4, or SEQ ID NO: 6 including homologues thereof.
- 41. The DNA molecule of claim 39, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:31, or SEQ ID NO:1 including homologues thereof.

- 42. A DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an auxiliary protein which enhances the insect-specific activity of an insect-specific protein.
- 43. The DNA molecule of claim 42 wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given SEQ ID NO:19 including homologues thereof.
- 44. The DNA molecule according to any one of claims 37, 39, 40 or 42 which comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been optimized for expression in a microorganism.
- 45. The DNA molecule according to claim 37, 39, 40 or 42 which comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been optimized for expression in a plant.
- 46. The DNA molecule according to any one of claims 38, 41, or 43 which comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been wholly or partially optimized for expression in a microorganism.
- 47. The DNA molecule according to claim 38, 41 or 43 which comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been optimized for expression in a plant.
- 48. The DNA molecule of claim 45, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:18 including homologues thereof.
- 49. The DNA molecule of claim 47, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:27, or SEQ ID NO:30 including homologues thereof.
- 50. A DNA molecule which comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a multimeric pesticidal protein, which comprises more than one polypeptide chains and wherein at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.
- 51. The DNA molecule of claim 50 comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.

- 52. The DNA molecule of claim 51, wherein said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:19 including homologues thereof.
- 53. A DNA molecule which encodes a fusion protein comprising several protein domains including at least an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 produced by in frame genetic fusions, which, when translated by ribosomes, produce a fusion protein with at least the combined attributes of the insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 and, optionally, of the other components used in the fusion.
- 54. The DNA molecule of claim 53 which encodes a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein according to claim 5 and an auxiliary protein according to claim 19 having either the insect-specific protein or the auxiliary protein at the N-terminal end of the said fusion protein.
- 55. The DNA molecule of claim 53, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:22 including homologues thereof.
- 56. The DNA molecule of claim 53 which encodes a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 fused to a signal sequence, which is of herterologous origin respective to the recipient DNA.
- 57. The DNA molecule of claim 56, wherein the said signal sequence is a secretion signal.
- 58. The DNA molecule of claim 56, wherein the said signal sequence is a targeting sequence that directs the transgene product to a specific organelle or cell compartment.
- 59. The DNA molecule according to any one of claims 53 to 58, wherein at least one of its component sequences comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been optimized for expression in a microorganism.
- 60. The DNA molecule according to any one of claims 53 to 58, wherein at least one of its component sequences comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been optimized for expression in a plant.

- 61. The DNA molecule of claim 60, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:45, or SEQ ID NO:49 including homologues thereof.
- 62. The DNA molecule of claim 45, wherein the sequences encoding the secretion signal have been removed from its 5' end.
- 63. The DNA molecule of claim 62, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 35 or SEQ ID NO:39 including homologues thereof.
- 64. A DNA molecule which hybridizes to a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 37-63 under moderately stringent conditions and which molecule has insect-specific activity.
- 65. The DNA molecule of claim 64, wherein hybridization occurs at 65°C in a buffer comprising 7% SDS and 0.5 M sodium phosphate.
- 66. An insect specific protein wherein the said protein is encoded by a DNA molecule according to claims 64 or 65.
- 67. An expression cassette comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 37, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45 or 48 operably linked to plant expression sequences including the transcriptional and translational regulatory signals necessary for expression of the associated DNA constructs in a host organism and optionally further regulatory sequences.
- 68. An expression cassette comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 38, 41, 43, 46, 47 or 49-65 operably linked to plant expression sequences including the transcriptional and translational regulatory signals necessary for expression of the associated DNA constructs in a host organism and optionally further regulatory sequences.
- 69. An expression cassette according to claim 67, wherein the said host organism is a plant.
- 70. An expression cassette according to claim 68, wherein the said host organism is a plant.
- 71. A vector molecule comprising an expression cassette according to claim 67 or 69.
- 72. A vector molecule comprising an expression cassette according to claim 68 or 70.

- 73. An expression cassette according to claims 69 or 70 or a vector molecule according to claims 71 or 73 which is part of the plant genome.
- 74. A host organism comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 37, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45 or 48, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the genome of the host organism.
- 75. A host organism comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 38, 41, 43, 46, 47 or 49-65, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the genome of the host organism..
- 76. A host organism according to claim 74 or 75, selected from the group consisting of plant and insect cells, bacteria, yeast, baculoviruses, protozoa, nematodes and algae.
- 77. A transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 37, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45 or 48, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the plant genome.
- 78. A transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 38, 41, 43, 46, 47 or 49-65, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the plant genome.
- 79. A transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof which has been stably transformed with a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 38, 41, 43, 46, 47 or 49-65.
- 80. A transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof which expresses an insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5, 7, 9, 10, 12-15, or 19-22.
- 81. A transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof which expresses an insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 8, 11, 16-18, 23-36 or 66.

- 82. The transgenic plant according to claim 80 or 81, which further expresses a second distinct insect control principle.
- 83. The transgenic plant of claim 82, wherein said second insect control principle is a  $Bt \delta$ -endotoxin.
- 84. A transgenic plant according to any one of claims 77-83, which is a maize plant.
- 85. A transgenic plant according to any one of claims 77 to 84, which is a hybrid plant.
- 86. Plant propagating material of a plant according to any one of claims 77 to 84 treated with a seed protectant coating.
- 87. A microorganism transformed with an expression cassette according to any one of claims 67 to 70 and/or a vector molecule according to any one of claims 71 or 72, wherein the said microorganism is preferably a microorganism that multiply on plants.
- 88. The microorganism of claims 87, which is a root colonizing bacterium.
- 89. An encapsulated insect-specific protein which comprises a microorganism of any one of claims 87 or 88 comprising an insect specific protein according to claims 18 or 23.
- 90. An entomocidal composition comprising a host organism of any one of claims 74-76 in an insecticidally-effective amount together with a suitable carrier.
- 91. An entomocidal composition comprising a purified *Bacillus strain according to any* one of claims 1 to 4 in an insecticidally-effective amount together with a suitable carrier.
- 92. An entomocidal composition comprising an isolated protein molecule according to any one of claims 5 to 36 and 66, alone or in combination with a host organism of any one of claims 74-76 and/or an encapsulated insect-specific protein according to claim 89 in an insecticidally-effective amount, together with a suitable carrier.
- 93. A method of obtaining a purified insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36 said method comprising applying a solution comprising said insect-specific protein to a NAD column and eluting bound protein.
- 94. A method for identifying insect activity of an insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36, said method comprising:

- (a) growing a Bacillus strain in a culture;
- (b) obtaining supernatant from said culture;
- (c) allowing insect larvae to feed on diet with said supernatant; and,
- (d) determining mortality.
- 95. A method for isolating an insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36, said method comprising:
- (a) growing a Bacillus strain in a culture;
- (b) obtaining supernatant from said culture; and,
- (c) isolating said insect-specific protein from said supernatant.
- 96. A method for isolating a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein exhibiting the insecticidal activity of the proteins according to any one of claims 5 to 36, said method comprising:
- (a) obtaining a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insectspecific protein; and
- (b) hybridizing said DNA molecule with DNA obtained from a Bacillus species; and
- (c) isolating said hybridized DNA.
- 97. A method of increasing insect target range by using an insect specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36 in combination with at least one second insecticidal protein that is different from the insect specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36.
- 98. A method of increasing insect target range wherein an insect specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36 is expressed in a plant together with a at least one second insecticidal protein that is different from the insect specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36.
- 99. A method according to claim 97 or 98 wherein the second insecticidal protein is selected from the group consisting of Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxins, protease inhibitors, lectins,  $\alpha$ -amylases and peroxidases.
- 100. A method of protecting plants against damage caused by an insect pest comprising applying to the plant or the growing area of the said plant an entomocidal composition according to any one of claims 90 to 92.

- 101. A method of protecting plants against damage caused by an insect pest comprising applying to the plant a toxin protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36.
- 102. A method of protecting plants against damage caused by an insect pest comprising planting a transgenic plant expressing a insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36 within an area where the said insect pest may occur.
- 103. A method of producing a host organism according to claim 74 to 76 comprising transforming the said host organism with a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 67 to 70 and 73 or a vector molecule according to claim 71 and 72.
- 104. A method of producing a transgenic plant or plant cell according to any one of claims 77 to 85 comprising transforming the said plant and plant cell, respectively, with an expression cassette according to any one of claims 70 or 73 or a vector molecule according to claim 72.
- 105. A method of producing an entomocidal composition according to any one of claims 90 to 92 comprising mixing a *Bacillus* strain according to any one of claims 1 to 4 and/or a host organism according to claim 74 to 76 and/or an isolated protein molecule according to any one of claims 5 to 36 and 66, and/or an encapsulated protein according to claim 89 in an insecticidally-effective amount with a suitable carrier.
- 106. A method of producing transgenic progeny of a transgenic parent plant comprising stably incorporated into the plant genome a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36 and 66 comprising transforming the said parent plant with an expression cassette according to any one of claims 70 or 73 or a vector molecule according to claim 72, and transferring the pesticidal trait to the progeny of the said transgenic parent plant involving known plant breeding techniques.
- 107. A oligonucleotide probe capable of specifically hybridizing to a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1, wherein said probe comprises a contiguous portion of the coding sequence for the said insect-specific protein at least 10 nucleotides in length.

- 108. Use of a oligonucleotide probe for screening of any *Bacillus* strain or other organisms to determine whether the insect-specific protein is naturally present or whether a particular transformed organism includes the said gene.
- 109. A DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes the protein of any one of claims 8, 11, 16-18 and 23 to 36 obtainable by a process comprising
- (a) obtaining a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insectspecific protein; and
- (b) hybridizing said DNA molecule with an oligonucleotide probe according to claim 107 obtained from a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 28, SEQ ID NO: 30, or SEQ ID NO: 31; and
- (c) isolating said hybridized DNA.

tional Application No PCT/EP 95/03826

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 6 C12N15/32 C07K14/32 CO7K14/325 C12N15/62 C12Q1/68 G01N33/00 A01H5/00 C12N1/21 C12N15/82 A01N63/00 //CO7K16/12,C12N15/84,(C12N1/21,C12R1:07,1:19,1:085,1:91)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

#### **B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 6 C07K C12N A01N A01H C12Q G01N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT							
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.					
P,X	WO,A,94 21795 (CIBA GEIGY AG ;WARREN GREGORY W (US); KOZIEL MICHAEL G (US); MULLI) 29 September 1994 see the whole document	1-109					
Ρ,Χ	JOURNAL OF APPLIED TOXICOLOGY 15 (5). 1995. 365-373. ISSN: 0260-437X, TAYABALI A F ET AL 'Semiautomated quantification of cytotoxic damage induced in cultured insect cells exposed to commercial Bacillus thuringiensis biopesticides.' see the whole document	1,5,7,8					

*Special categories of cited documents:  A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance  E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date  L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)  O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means  P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	<ul> <li>'T' later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</li> <li>'X' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</li> <li>'Y' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</li> <li>'&amp;' document member of the same patent family</li> </ul>						
Date of the actual completion of the international search  16 January 1996	Date of mailing of the international search report  0 5. 03. 96						
Name and mailing address of the ISA  European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  Fax: (+ 31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Hix, R						

2

Y Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

Int onal Application No
PCT/EP 95/03826

	CONCIDENT TO BE BELEVANT	PCT/EP 95/03826
<u> </u>	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT  Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Category *	Citation of document, with indicators, where appropriate	
X	CURR MICROBIOL 17 (6). 1988. 347-350. CODEN: CUMIDD ISSN: 0343-8651, SEKAR V 'THE INSECTICIDAL CRYSTAL PROTEIN GENE IS EXPRESSED IN VEGETATIVE CELLS OF BACILLUS - THURINGIENSIS -VAR-TENEBRIONIS.' see the whole document	1,5-7, 13,14
(	APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIOL. (1986), 52(4), 650-3 CODEN: AEMIDF; ISSN: 0099-2240, 1986 WALTHER, COREY J. ET AL 'Analysis of mosquito larvicidal potential exhibited by vegetative cells of Bacillus thuringiensis subsp. israelensis' see the whole document	1,5,6
X	J MOL BIOL 191 (1). 1986. 13-22. CODEN: JMOBAK ISSN: 0022-2836, WARD E S ET AL 'BACILLUS - THURINGIENSIS -VAR-ISRAELENSIS DELTA ENDOTOXIN CLONING AND EXPRESSION OF THE TOXIN IN SPOROGENIC AND ASPOROGENIC STRAINS OF BACILLUS -SUBTILIS.' see the whole document	1,5,6, 12,37, 39,92
X	BIOTECHNOLOGY, vol. 11, February 1993 pages 194-200, M.G. KOZIEL ET AL. 'Field performance of elite transgenic maize plants expressing an insecticidal protein derived from Bacillus thuringiensis'	5,6,37, 39, 67-74, 77,80, 84,85, 102
Y	see the whole document	27-29, 32-34, 53,54, 56-58, 62,64, 78,79, 81-83, 86-91, 93,94, 96-101, 103-106
	-/	

Int sonal Application No PCT/EP 95/03826

	tion) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	BIOSCIENCE, BIOTECHNOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY, vol. 56, no. 9, September 1992	5,19, 24-26, 37-39,
	pages 1429-1433, H. YOSHISUE 'Effects of Bacillus thuringiensis var. israelensis 20-kDa	42,44, 46,50, 51,64,66
	protein on production of Bti 130-kDa crystal protein in Escherichia coli.¹	
Y	see the whole document	27-29, 32-34, 53,54, 56-58, 62,64, 78,79, 81-83, 86-91, 93,94, 96-101, 103-106
X	WO,A,91 16434 (ECOGEN INC) 31 October 1991	1,5-8, 13,14, 37-39, 67,71, 74,76, 92,95
	see the whole document	,
X	WO,A,88 08880 (ECOGEN INC) 17 November 1988	1,5-8, 13,14, 37-39, 67,71, 74,76, 92,95, 107,108
	see the whole document 	
X	WO,A,90 13651 (ICI PLC) 15 November 1990	1,5-8, 13,14, 37-39, 67,71, 74,76, 92,95
İ	see the whole document	
(	PLASMID, vol. 16, no. 3, November 1986 page 230 A.S. SHIVAKUMAR ET AL. 'Cloned crystal protein genes express vegetatively in Bacillus subtilis.' see abstract	1,5,6
	-/	

Int ional Application No PCT/EP 95/03826

	PCT/EP 95/03826								
C.(Continu	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT								
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.							
P, <b>A</b>	WO,A,95 15383 (UNIV SINGAPORE ;THANABALU THIRUMARAN (SG); PORTER ALAN GEORGE (SG)) 8 June 1995 see the whole document	1-109							
A	JOURNAL OF BACTERIOLOGY, vol. 174, no. 15, August 1992 pages 5051-5056, T. THANABALU ET AL 'Proteolytic processing of the mosquitocidal toxin from Bacillus sphaericus SSII-1' see the whole document	1-109							
<b>A</b>	JOURNAL OF BACTERIOLOGY, vol. 175, no. 8, April 1993 pages 2314-2320, T. THANABALU ET AL 'Cytotoxicity and ADP-Ribosylating activity of the mosquitocidal toxin from Bacillus sphaericus SSII-1: possible roles of the 27- and 70-kilodalton peptides.' see the whole document	1-109							

ormation on patent family members

Intern nal Application No PC1/EP 95/03826

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date		family ber(s)	Publication date
WO-A-9421795	29-09-94	AU-B- CA-A- EP-A-	6414294 2157297 0690916	11-10-94 29-09-94 10-01-96
WO-A-9116434	31-10-91	AU-B- AU-B- EP-A-	647121 7687391 0528823	17-03-94 11-11-91 03-03-93
WO-A-8808880	17-11-88	US-A- AT-T- AU-B- AU-B- EP-A- GR-B- IL-A- JP-T-	5024837 131537 617110 1782388 0359771 1000468 86237 2501439	18-06-91 15-12-95 21-11-91 06-12-88 28-03-90 30-07-92 11-11-94 24-05-90
WO-A-9013651	15-11-90	AT-T- AU-B- AU-B- DE-D- EP-A- JP-T-	128185 629349 5630390 69022590 0474662 4505250	15-10-95 01-10-92 29-11-90 26-10-95 18-03-92 17-09-92
WO-A-9515383	08-06-95	AU-B- GB-A-	1114495 2289049	19-06-95 08-11-95